makkar IELTS

English for Exams

Also Recommended

AFARINESH IELTS House

Kiran Makkar
English for Exams

Kiran Makkar's Speaking Guesswork

Jan- Apr 2023

First Version

Dr Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar
(MBBS, DGO - Makkar Hospital Phagwara)

Phagwara Centre 1
Handa Complex Opposite Bus Stand, Phagwara, Punjab
Basement: Vishal Megamart
Contact: 95608-20208, 9888195776

Phagwara Centre 2
makkar Hospital, Hargobind Nagar Phagwara
M: 9872461083
(near Yes Bank)

Mohali Centre 3
Iqbal Villa
153, Pearls City,
Sector 104,
Mohali-140307
Phones:7986607619, 9417219126, 9877596710

Zirakpur
SCO 5, Royal Estate Ambala Road
Zirakpur Punjab
9877596710, 7986607619

MOHALI Centre 1
SCO 124, Second Floor
Phase 3B2 – 160059
M: 9646044322
(Near Dominos Pizza)

MOHALI Centre 2
SCF 15, Second Floor
Phase 7 – 160062
M: 9646044322
(Opposite Chawla Hospital)

Nawanshahr
Aj Tower, Banga Road
S.BS Nagar, Nawanshahar 144514
Contact: 9560820208
(Above Dominos Pizza)

Written By: Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar
Contributions: Deepa Makkar, Indroop Makkar, Ravpreet Singh

Disclaimer

IELTS is a registered trademark of University of Cambridge ESOL, the British Council, and IDP Education Australia. This digital book is not related, affiliated or endorsed by University of Cambridge ESOL, the British Council, and IDP Education Australia

© AFARINESH IELTS House

ALL STUDENTS MUST READ THIS BEFORE PROCEEDING FURTHER

All materials in this pdf book are just for helping students prepare for the IELTS test.

All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.

1. **This PDF book contains only Speaking Guesswork (Part 1, 2 and 3) for Jan-Apr 2023 Speaking Exam**

2. **This is only our guesswork; you can still be asked different questions in the exam.**

3. **Please don't give memorized answers in the exam. This will reduce your band scores and you will be asked more difficult questions by the examiner.**

4. **This is the First version of Jan-Apr 2023 Speaking PDF.**

5. **Please keep visiting www.makkarielts.com and subscribe to our facebook page and youtube channel (www.facebook.com/makkarielts www.youtube.com/makkarielts), for notifications regarding updates on Cue Cards. (kindly visit our websites once every week for updates and new content)**

6. **To download the updated file, kindly open your original payment confirmation email and again click on 'Download file' button.**

7. **Please do not delete your payment confirmation emails received from instamojo.**

8. **Old Sep-Dec 2022 Cue Cards are still important and could be still asked in the exam.**

For any queries please email ravielts@gmail.com or whatsapp at 9646044322 (Mon-Friday 9AM-6PM). https://g.co/kgs/ZdSaEX

© AFARINESH IELTS House

SPEAKING PART 2 & 3

CUE CARDS AND FOLLOW UPS

PAGE NO. 12

SPEAKING PART 1

INTRO QUESTIONS

PAGE NO. 190

© AFARINESH IELTS House

LIST OF BOOKS SHOPS – India, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh

(Our books are available at these shops)

Ludhiana	Bhatia Book Centre Books Market Ludhiana 98152-77131 Sahil Book Depot Books Market Ludhiana 84276-47001 Lyall Book Depot Books Market Ludhiana 2745756
Amritsar	Sarpal Book Depot Hall Bazar Amritsar Parkash Book Depot Hall Bazar Amritsar C.D Mehra & Sons Hall Bazar Amritsar Khalsa Book Shop Opp Khalsa College Amritsar Parvinder Book Depot Kairon Market Hall Bazar Amritsar
Jalandhar	V.K Book Depot S.D College Jalandhar 99153-70350 Modern Book Depot S.D College Jalandhar 98153-03956 Harbhajan Book Store Bargo Campp Jalandhar 98884-38020 Dhawan Book Depot Maihirn Gate Jalandhar 0181-2400406 English Book House Mai Hira Gate Jalandhar Subash Book Depot Mai Hira Gate Jalandhar City Book Depot Mai Hira Gate Jalandhar Deepak Book Depot NEAR ADDA TANDA CHOWK Jalandhar City
Patiala	Pepsu Book Depot Chowk Arna Barna Patiala 98140-41623 Markan Book Depot Books Market Patiala 98159-54945 Goyal Book Depot Books Market Patiala 94636-19978
Bhathinda	Bhagwati Books Centre Court Road Bathinda 94631-20564 Aggarwal Book Centre Court Road Bathinda 94178-16439 Singla Book Store Cinema Road Bathinda 93172-89469 Goyal Book Depot Bhathinda
Hoshairpur	Chand Lal Soni &Sons Vakilan Bazar Hoshairpur 01882-225325 Ramesh Book Depot Govt College Chowk Hoshairrpur 01882-231866 Kapoor Book Shop Near Gov.College Chowk Hoshairpur 01882-256370 Handa Book Depot Vakilan Bazar Hoshirpur 94173-90666
Moga	Gupta Book Depot Court Road Moga 98144-34111 Mohindra Book Depot Court Road Moga 98144-00875 Arora Brothers,Book Seller Court Road Moga 01636-501309 Malhotra Book Depot Main Bazar Moga 94639-20521 Mittal Book Depot Main Bazar Moga 9814621228
Pathankot	Dev Di Hatti Shahpur Chowk Pathankot Sharma Book Depot Books Market Pathankot Laxmi Kitab Ghar Books Market Pathankot
Batala	Kumar Book Corner Cinema Road Batala 98142-19314 Kapoor Book Centre Cinema Road Batala Shanti Book Depot Cinema Road Batala 01871-240759
Abohar	Aggarwal Book Depot Books Market Abohar Charandas Amrit Lal Bazar No.9 Abohar 01634-221136 Pee.Kay.Books & Sty. Mart Dav College Road Abohar 92169-24374
Malerkotla	Mahindra Traders Books Market Malerkotla 94170-53831 Mahindra Stationery Mart Talab Bazar Malerkotla 94173-28260
Khanna	Kapoor Book Shop Books Market Khanna 94178-55520 R.K Book Shop Books Market Khanna 90411-84130 Universal Book Shop Books Market Khanna 01628-220035
Phagwara	Munni Di Hatti Bansan Bazar Phagwara 01824-264593 Chaman Di Hatti Bansan Bazar Phagwara 01824-267263 Gupta Book Depot Satnam Pura Phagwara 98154-08353

© AFARINESH IELTS House

	Jagdambay Book Depot Old Post Office Road 90410-07052
Muktsar	Arora Book Center Kotkapura Chowk Muktsar 98146-12678 Sai Book Palaza Near Kotkapura Chowk Muktsar 98554-99766 Mohindra Book Depot Kotkapura Road Muktsar 98035-33410 Jati Ram Lachmandas Gandhi Chowk Muktsar 98151-62590
Barnala	Navchetan Book Depot Near S.D College Barnala 98728-4726 New Punjab Book Depot Zind Kunji Morcha Sadar Bazar Barnala 98722-08019
Firozpur	Gian Chand & Sons Book Seller Main Bazar Ferozpur 01632-226995 Anshu Book Store Main Bazar Ferozpur 98158-68950 Sita Ram Book Depot Neem Wala Chowk Bazar No.7 Ferozpur 98157-85543 Vishal Book Depot Delhi Gate Chowk Main Bazar Ferozpur 98725-48839 Baijnath & Sons Inside Delhi Gate 92179-17053
Kapurthala	Kumar Book Depot Mall Road Kapurthala 98720-34513 Rajesh Book Depot Mall Road Kapurthala 98720-34513 Kiran Book Depot Near Hindu Kanya College Kapurthala 98143-82999
Rajpura	Bhatia Book Centre K S M Road Rajpura 94633-76730 Ravi Book Depot Kasturba Road Rajpura 98780-21662
Kotkapura	R.K Goyle & Sons Book Depot Old Bus Stand Kotkapura 98556-32876 New Goyal Book Depot Kotkapura 94171-05200
Sangrur	Mittal Book Store Near Bus Stand ,Dhuri Gate Sangrur 01672-230391 Jain Trading Co. Dhuri Gate Phirni Road Sangrur 98766-60220
Faridkot	Punjab Book Store College Road Faridkot 98761-34419 Malhotra Book Depot Near Old Post Office Faridkot 98143-73056 S.R Hans Book Depot Front Of Jubllie Cinema College Road Faridkot 98726-14504
Mansa	Parkash Book Depot Cinema Road Mansa 98157-10212 Jain Book Depot Main Bazar Mansa 98726-24860
Gobindgarh	Ved Book Depot Goal Market Mandi Gobindgarh 92166-58764
Mohali	Narula Book Shop Booth No.10 Phase -1 Mohali 98888-88337 Classic Book Shop, Phase 3B2 Mohali (near Punjab & Sind Bank) Bansal Book Shop, Phase 3B2 Mohali
Chandigarh	Variety Book Store Sector 17 Chandigarh Universal Book Shop Sector 17 Chandigarh Hussain Book shop, Shop No. 21, Old Book Market, Sector 15-A, 9888039333 Verma Book Agency Shop No. 78 Sector 16-D C
Delhi	General Book Depot 16, Ansari Road, 1st Floor, Daryaganj, New Delhi Om SaiTech Books Shop No. 7, 19, Ansari Road, Near Shri Radha-Madhav Mandir,Daryaganj, New Delhi
Gujarat/Ahmedabad	"Mk Book Distributors. 1, Tulsi, 2 Azad Society, Ambawadi.Ahmedabad M: 9898075322 Atul Book Stall - 25356178 Book Shelf – 26441826 Crossowrd – 26424907 New Zaveri Book Centre – 2537232 Patel Book Agency – 25324741 Sagar Books SS Books
Gujarat/Anand	Ajay Book Stall – 238237 Roopal Book Stall - 237171

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Baroda	Allies Store Book World Bansal Books Stall Nilesh Book Cenre
Rajkot	Old & New Book Shop – 2466195 Ravi Prakashan - 2460625
Surat	Popular Book Centre – 2464076 Lucky Book Store - 2476530
Sri Lanka (Colombo)	CG Associates – 4921546/4816726 Sarasvi Book Shop – 2821454 Vijitha Yapa Book Shop – 2816510 Jeya Book Centre – 2438227 Expographic Books – 2787140
Bangladesh (Dhaka)	Karim International – 02-9130457
KERALA	• Bhadra Centre, Kunnurnpuram Junction, TVM, Ph 0471 2572010 • S.S. Kovil Road, Thiruvananthapuram, PH 0471 2329436 • Holy Angels Convent Road, Vanchiyoor, TVM, Ph : 04714579333 • Bishop Jerome Nagar, Kollam, Ph 0474 2765421 • Mill Road, Vadayattukotta, Kollam, Phone: 0474 . 27446/7, 2744678 • Central Junction, Pathanamthitta, Ph : 0468 2223081 • Mundappallil Alpha Arcade, Thiruvalla, Ph 0469 2979800 • C.M.S. College Road, Kottayam, Ph 0481 2304351 • Govt. Hospital Junction, Pala, Ph: 0482 2210830 • Kanjiramattam By Pass Road, Thodupuzha, Ph 0486 . 2220801 • Palarivattom, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 • 2344337 • Anand Bazar, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 2375649 • S.C. Road, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 2375563 • Near TDM Hall, D.H. Road, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 2351233 • Valluvassery Mega Square, Kadavanthra, Ph : 0484 2203683 • Hill Palace Road, Thripunithura, Ph : 0484 2777137 • Opp. KSFE Bhavan, Mavelipuram, Kakkanad. Ph : 0484 2428664 • High Road, Thrissur, PH : 0487 2421462 • South Bazar, Thrissur. Ph 0487 2442881 • Round North. Kailasam Building, Thrissur. Ph : 9387073335 • Guruvayur Road, Kunnamkulam, Ph : 04885 222243 • VVadakkanchery Road, Kunnamkulam, Ph : 04885 224196 • Manjakkulam Road, Palakkad, Ph 0491 2526317 • OPP. New Bus Stand. Kozhikode, Ph : 0495 2720620 • Fort Road, Kannur, Ph : 0497 2706467 • City Centre, Near Bus Stand, Main Road, Kanhangad, Ph : 0467 . 2205285

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Table of Contents

LIST OF BOOKS SHOPS – India, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh *4*

1. **Describe a person you would like to study or work with** **12**
2. **Describe a time when you were late** **14**
3. **Describe an advertisement that you don't like** **17**
4. **Describe a person who inspired you to do something interesting.** **19**
5. **Describe a website which helped you to do something / website you visit often/ use regularly** **21**
6. **Describe a piece of good news you heard from others** **23**
7. **Describe a place where there was a lot of noise** **26**
8. **Describe something you taught to your friend/relative. You should say:** **29**
9. **Describe a place/ country in which you would like to live/ work for a short period of time** **31**
10. **Talk about an interesting old person you met recently** **33**
11. **Describe a piece of technology that you find difficult to use** **35**
12. **Describe a historical period you would like to know more about** **37**
13. **Describe an unusual meal that you had.** **40**
14. **Describe an achievement/success you are proud of** **42**
15. **Talk about a thing you complained about something (but finally got a good result)** **44**
16. **Describe when someone gave you something you really wanted /a gift your received** **47**
17. **Describe a development in your country like shopping centre, park etcetera** **49**
18. **Describe a time when you had to lend something to a person you know. You should say** **50**
19. **Describe a person you met at a party and enjoyed a conversation with. You should say** **52**
20. **Describe an area in your home where you feel relaxed.** **54**
21. **Describe a situation when you enjoyed free time/ Describe something you did in your spare time during childhood** **56**
22. **Describe a course that you want to learn / study you would like to do in future** **58**
23. **Describe a character from a movie** **60**
24. **Describe an English class/lesson that you enjoyed** **62**
25. **Describe a difficult thing you did and succeeded** **64**

© AFARINESH IELTS House

26. Describe an object you find particularly beautiful (For example, a painting, sculpture, piece of jewellery/furniture, etc.).....66
27. Describe a time you used your cellphone/ smartphone to do something important.....68
28. Describe an important thing you learned, not at school or college. 70
29. Describe something that surprised you and made you happy 72
30. Describe a photo that you took and are proud of.....74
31. Describe a problem you had while shopping online or in a store 76
32. Describe a time when you saw a lot of plastic waste (e.g. in a park, on the beach, etc.).78
33. Describe a time when you needed to search for information.....80
34. Describe a person you know who is from a different culture.....82
35. Describe a time you made a decision to wait for something.....84
36. Describe a time when you received money as a gift.....86
37. Talk about a TV show you like to watch.....88
38. Describe a person who you believe dresses well 90
39. Describe a person who likes to grow plants.....92
40. Describe a time you had a disagreement with someone.....94
41. Describe a house/apartment that someone you know lives in.....96
42. Describe a place where you go to do outdoor activities or play a sport 98
43. Describe a city you would recommend as a nice place to live (not your hometown) .. 100
44. Describe a time when someone asked for your opinion 102
45. Describe a time when you missed an appointment..... 104
46. Describe a time you were very busy 106
47. Describe a childhood friend 108
48. Describe something that you have shared with others (or another person). 110
49. Describe a story or a novel that was particularly interesting to you..... 112
50. Describe a movie you would like to watch again..... 114
51. Describe a time when you were stuck in a traffic jam. 116
52. Describe an invention that has changed how people live..... 118
53. Describe a family member whom you would like to work with in the future..... 120
54. Talk about an important river or lake in your country or hometown 123
55. Talk about a traditional object of your country or Talk about a traditional product of your country that you bought..... 125

© AFARINESH IELTS House

56. Describe a positive change in your life 127
57. Talk about an important/Special event you celebrated 129
58. Describe a time when you observed the stars 131
59. Describe a plant, vegetable or crop that you are familiar with. 133
60. Describe a friend you like to talk with 135
61. An interesting neighbour 137
62. Describe a competition you would like to take part in 139
63. Talk about a special day which was not that expensive or on which you didn't have to spend a lot of money 141
64. Descirbe something that helps you concentrate 143
65. Describe an activity you do to keep fit 145
66. Describe something that saves your time. 147
67. Describe something important that you lost 149
68. Describe an interesting thing you have learned from a foreign culture 151
69. Describe an occasion when you got positive feedback for work that you did 153
70. Describe a quiet place you like to spend your time in 156
71. Describe a popular/well-known person in your country 158
72. Describe a time when you helped a child 160
73. Describe something that surprised you 163
74. Describe an occasion when you lost something 165
75. Describe a creative person whose work you admire 167
76. Describe a difficult decision that you once made. 169
77. Describe something that was broken in your home and then repaired 171
78. Describe an ambition that you haven't achieved 173
79. Describe a time when you organized a happy event successfully 175
80. Describe something you received for free 177
81. Describe a famous person that you are interested in 179
82. Describe a toy you liked in your childhood 181
83. Describe your experience when you changed your school/college" or Describe an experience about moving to a new school or house/ Describe your first day at school 184
84. Describe an exciting book that you enjoy reading 186

© AFARINESH IELTS House

SPEAKING PART 1 ..... ***190***

INTRO QUESTIONS ***190***

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Online & Classroom Programmes

Phagwara Centre 1
Handa Complex Opposite Bus Stand, Phagwara, Punjab
Basement: Vishal Megamart
Contact: 95608-20208, 9888195776

Phagwara Centre 2
makkar Hospital, Shri Guru Hargobind Nagar, Phagwara, Punjab
M: 9872461083
(near Yes Bank)

Mohali Centre 1
SCO 124, Second Floor
Phase 3B2 – 160059
M: 9646044322, 8360957299
(Near Dominos Pizza)

Mohali Centre 2
SCF 15, Second Floor
Phase 7 – 160062
M: 9646044322, 8360957299
(Opposite Chawla Hospital)

Mohali Centre 3
Iqbal Villa
153, Pearls City,
Sector 104,
Mohali-140307
Phones:7986607619, 9417219126, 9877596710

Nawanshahar
Aj Tower, Banga Road
S.BS Nagar, Nawanshahar 144514
Contact: 9560820208
(Above Dominos Pizza)

Zirakpur
SCO 5, Royal Estate Ambala Road
Zirakpur Punjab
9877596710, 7986607619

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

1. Describe a person you would like to study or work with

- Who is that person?
- Why would you like to study with him/her?
- What will you study?

- I normally study alone as I find it hard to study with someone else.
- However, there are times when I don't feel like studying and it helps if someone can motivate me.
- Moreover, there are subjects like history, which I find really boring to study alone.
- In these cases, I do prefer studying with someone else.
- I had a classmate, Yash in 10th standard and many of my friends told me that he was a very good study partner.
- So if I do get a chance, I would like to study with him.
- He has many unique qualities.
- First, he has a very good grasping power, so he was always able to understand things really quickly.
- He is also very patient. I have heard from friends that he can sit and explain things for hours.
- One of my major problems in studying has been my inability to memorise facts and figures and he is very good with mnemonics, which I feel like can be really helpful for me.
- I remember in school days, he made a mnemonic for the first twenty elements of the periodic table and it became so popular in the school.
- Everyone used it and that's why perhaps my entire class found chemistry very easy.
- That's one more reason I would like to study with him. He is willing to share his knowledge.
- I have heard him saying many things in class that the best way to increase one's knowledge is to share knowledge.
- At the moment he is doing masters in economics in Canada.
- He is at the same college I am interested in attending.
- Hopefully, I would get a chance to meet him there and study something together.

All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public (social media websites or online messaging platforms), anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What kind of people do you like to study or work with?
   I like to study or work with people who are intelligent, cooperative and helpful.

2. Do you think managers can be friends with their subordinates?
   Yes, they can. But the subordinates must realise that such a friendship can be affected if they become complacent at their work well because of their friendship.

3. Which one is more important for you at work, development in work related skills or the recognitions from your supervisor?
   Both are equally important for me. Development in work skills is very essential to progress and get promotions at work. Recognition from supervisors gives me the impetus to work even harder.

4. Should children be allowed to choose whom they want to sit with or it should be decided by the teacher.
   In the primary classes, it should be decided by the teachers, because the teacher will know better which students could be more helpful for each other if made to sit together. In senior classes, children can figure out for themselves about whom to sit with.

5. Should children be involved in management activities of the school?
   I believe that they should be. They feel important and they learn confidence. They can voice out their problems and help the school authorities find answers for them.

6. How should one behave in office to get along well with others?
   One should behave nicely. One should be polite to others and cooperate with them. One should not do leg-pulling of other colleagues.

7. Is it important for children in school to get along well with others?
   Yes, it is very important for children to get along well with others. If children learn how to get along with their peers at school, they will learn how to get along with others in life when they are older.

- ***Do you know?***

Most of the writing task 1 and task 2 questions in the recent IELTS Exams have been from our books (IELTS Graphs & IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams). You can also check them at our instagram page www.instagram.com/makkarielts or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS

© AFARINESH IELTS House

2. Describe a time when you were late

- When it was
- why you were late
- how you felt about being late

- I am a very punctual person and try to reach everywhere on time.
- I got this habit from my father, who is very disciplined and strict about being on time.
- He always told me that if you are punctual, it tells people that you are dependable.
- If I have an appointment, I take extra caution and try to reach at least 10 minutes before my appointment time.
- But sometimes, even giving myself this extra time has not helped, and I have been late.
- I remember being late to my best friend's wedding.
- My best friend 'Ajay' got married last year.
- He is the first one to get married among my friends, and we were all very excited.
- Indian wedding ceremonies are very lavish, and usually there are 2-3 functions before the ceremony.
- A day before the wedding, there had been a sangeet ceremony where we danced and partied till late night.
- I was tired in the morning but woke up and got ready on time to be with my friend on his special day.
- The wedding ceremony was in the Gurudwara on the outskirts of our city, about 15kms from my home.
- I had been there before with Ajay, and he had given me directions that time.
- I am bad with remembering directions and road names. I always rely on my cell phone's map app.
- On the wedding day I put the address in my phone and started from my home well on time.
- After 40 minutes, my mobile gps said that I had arrived at your destination but when I looked around there was no Gurudwara and just some old buildings there.
- I realized that since the Gurudwara was new and away from the city, the map app had not recognized the address and taken me to a different address.
- I got out and asked around. Fortunately, someone knew the exact location and told me the directions.
- I had taken the wrong route and driven the opposite way.
- I was so annoyed with myself for not paying attention.
- I called another friend who was at the wedding and asked him to share his location in case I got lost again.
- By the time I reached, the ceremony had already started, and about was half done.
- I felt terrible about being late to my friend's wedding. Till this day he teases me that I, who is always punctual, was late to his wedding.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Are you ever late for anything?
No, I am a very punctual person. I value time and am never late for anything, unless it is due to some unavoidable and unforeseen circumstances.

2. What excuses do you use when you are late?
I am usually not late for any meetings or appointments. However, if at all I am getting late due to an unavoidable circumstance, then I inform the person I am meeting, beforehand. I don't make excuses.

3. What excuses do people have when they are late?
People give excuses like car or bike breakdown or that they were stuck in traffic, when they are late

4. Are you good at organizing time?
Yes, I am good at organizing time. I set up reminders for important events and meetings. I am never late for an appointment.

5. How do you usually organize time?
I sometimes set up reminders for important events or meetings, sometimes I make lists of tasks to complete, sometimes I set deadlines for myself, especially when working on an important assignment/project.

6. Do you think planning is important for time management?
Yes, planning is essential for good time management. If we don't plan ahead, we will tend to waste time doing tasks/things which are unimportant or unnecessary.

7. Why do you think some people pay to learn time management?
Time management has become very important in today's fast-paced world. Some people pay to take courses on time management so that they can succeed and excel at their work. Some people are not very good at organizing and managing time, so they need to take up courses on managing time well.

8. Do you think children should learn to manage time?
Yes, definitely. We live in a fast paced world and children too need to manage their time well, so that they can deal with the competition and do well at their studies and later, at their jobs.

9. Why do some people find it hard to follow their plans?
Some people find it hard to follow their plans because of other pressing commitments, like family commitments. Some people maybe too lazy to follow their plans.

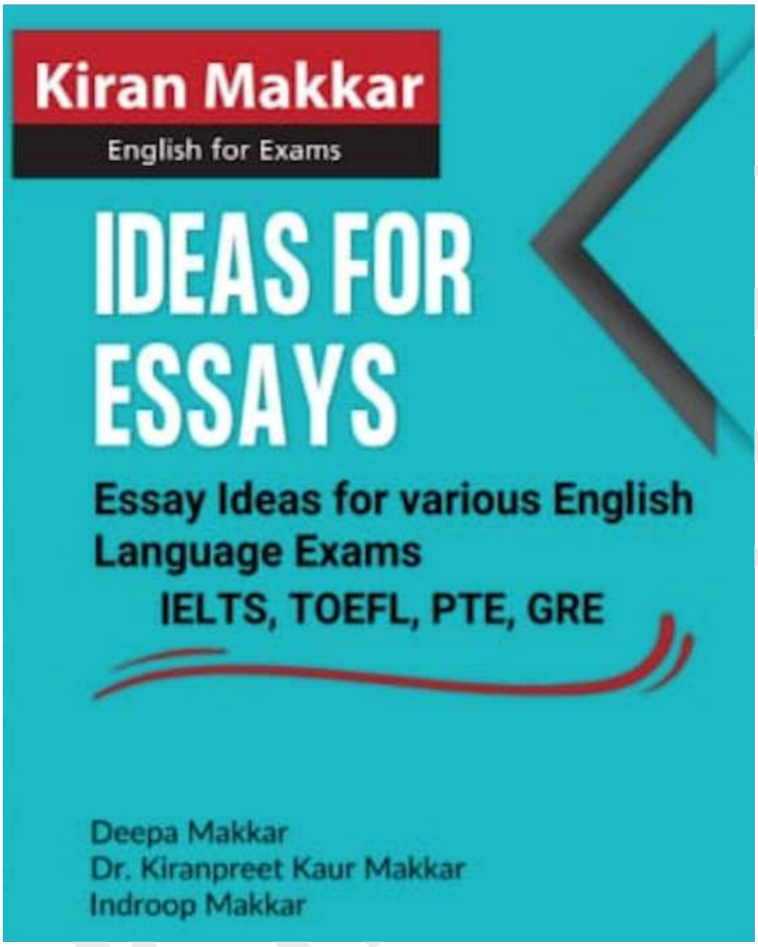
10.How would you teach your children time management?
Time management can be taught to children by helping them make a timetable and ensuring that they follow it. Also, children can learn easily from stories or movies, which teach them a lesson about the importance of time and managing it well. The parents are role models for children and they should set a good example for their children.

11.Do old people and young people manage time in a similar way?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

No, old and young people do not manage their time the same way. Old people have more life experience and they understand the importance of time management better than the young generation. The young people may be too impulsive or impatient and may not understand the importance of planning ahead. Another difference is the way the younger generation manages time. They make more use of technology and the old people may use the traditional methods, like a timetable or writing down a list of tasks.

NOW AVAILABLE AT BOOK STORES and on our website www.makkarielts.com



© AFARINESH IELTS House

3. Describe an advertisement that you don't like

- When did you see it?
- What is it about?
- Where you saw it/how you came to know about it?
- Why you didn't like it

- Well, I generally don't like to watch a lot of advertisements because I think they are a waste of time.
- Although some ads are funny and informative but then there are some ads which can really annoy or irritate people.
- And today, I would like to talk about one such advertisement which I really dislike whenever it's on air.
- It is the ad of a toilet cleaner and it's run time is about 45 seconds
- What happens in this advertisement is that a TV show host visits four to five different households and asks the house owners about the cleanliness level of their toilets.
- Most of the people say that their toilets are clean but then he insists on seeing them.
- And then the camera zooms on to the actual toilet seats, which are very dirty and have yellow/ dark brown stains on them.
- The host then recommends the blue coloured toilet cleaner and applies it to the dirty toilet seats
- After this the toilets are shown as sparkling clean just like a brand new toilet.
- Now there are two main reasons why I hate this advertisement.
- First is obviously the dirty toilets seats being shown on television.
- I think would give nausea to anyone watching it.
- The second, and the worst part about this ad is its timing.
- Normally, I watch the television while having my food i.e. during Lunch or Dinner and this the time when they show this ad repeatedly.
- I feel so disgusted, and I am not able to eat my food after watching this ad.
- Nowadays this ad is being shown on youtube as well and I always do skip ad whenever it comes online.
- I wish there should be a method that should allow the viewers to choose the type of ads they would like to see.

"Does your institute provide you any books for IELTS exam preparation?"

At our institute we provide Brand New Take Home Books for all IELTS modules to every student. Whatsapp/call or visit at our institute to find more information about our classes

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Why do some people hate advertisements?
People do not like advertisements while they are watching a program because ads break the continuity. Another annoying factor is that most of the ads are very repetitive and there is nothing new. But the fact remains that if there are no advertising agencies to sponsor the programs we will not be able to watch good programs .

2. Do people usually buy stuff after watching advertisements?
Yes definitely many people buy the products after they watch an ad. Many of the advertisements are very innovative as well as informative these these days. An advert can lure a wide range of people, from small children to the senior citizens.

3. Is music useful in advertising?
Yes, music adds life to the ad. Music can add meaning to anything and so music is useful in ads. For example, some jingles keep ringing in your ears even after the ad is over. So, the purpose of ad is fulfilled.

4. What are advantages of TV advertisements? How about internet advertisements?
TV ads have both audio and video component. So these give visual reminders of the products and that is what sells the products.Internet adds can be skipped and it is optional and upto the user whether to view them or not.

5. Where usually do we see adverts?
We see ads all around us – on TV, on radio, on roadsides, in newspapers, in magazines, on the internet, on phones and as flyers.

6. Are there any advertisements at school?
Sometimes, supermarkets and fast food outlets give money to schools and open their outlets in schools. This is a way of advertising their products.

7. Are there some inappropriate adverts, like that of a condom?
There are some inappropriate ads, like the ad of some perfumes, which imply that if a boy wears that perfume, girls will flock around him, and the ads of some drinks like coke and pepsi. The ad of condoms is not inappropriate in my opinion. It is an important step in sex education.

8. Why does the government allow such ads?
Government allows such ads, because these ads spend a lot, which boosts the economy. Not only does the government earn, the people working in these ads also earn a lot.

9. Do you think it is bad for children?
Yes, sometimes children are lured to buy such things, but I feel that parents can play a very positive role by keeping an eye on their children and guiding them what is right or wrong.

10. Do parents complain about it?
Yes, parents complain about it at times, but the advantages these ads are giving to the country, are much more than the negative effects of these ads.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

4. Describe a person who inspired you to do something interesting.

You should say:
- Who is this person
- What they inspired you to do
- How they inspired you
- How you feel

- A person who inspired me to do something interesting is my cousin's wife, Priya.
- My cousin got married a few years ago, and he and Priya moved to Ludhiana, about 40 minutes from my hometown.
- Priya is a computer engineer by profession and works at a software company.
- Once while I was visiting them, she mentioned that she had started to learn Indian classical dance.
- I knew she was a good dancer as I had seen her dance at her wedding and other family functions before.
- But Indian classical dance is complex and takes a lot of training.
- She said she was driving home one day from work and saw the advertisement for a new classical dance academy close to her office.
- She knew it was her chance to learn something new.
- It was also convenient as it was on her route, so she won't waste time commuting.
- She said she had been going to Bharatnatyam classes for almost six months.
- She was one of the top students in her batch, and the academy even hired her to start teaching children on weekends
- She was so passionate about it and talked about opening her own dancing studio one day.
- I was truly inspired to see that she managed to keep up with it, along with a full-time job.
- I shared with her my interest in music and how I have always wanted to learn to play guitar.
- Growing up, I was busy with studies and never got the time.
- And now that I am older, I feel it was too late to learn.
- She told me age is just a number and learning anything new needs consistent practice. If she can learn a new skill at her age, so can I.
- I was so inspired after meeting her. I got myself a guitar and bought a couple of guitar books.
- I looked up YouTube videos to learn the basics.
- There were so many resources online for learning guitar and even teachers who taught through zoom.
- After a few months of learning the basics, I found a guitar teacher near my home who could teach me in person.
- He helped me work with more complex music, and I was able to refine my skills.
- I was amazed by my progress and eventually started playing for family and friends.
- Now, it's a hobby that I really enjoy. It not only relaxes me but is a good escape from the stress of everyday life
- I will be thankful to Priya for inspiring me to pursue my passion.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

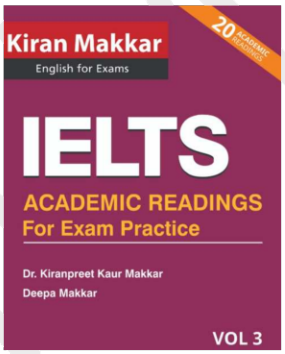
Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Who motivates children the most?
I think at an early age, parents and teachers motivate children the most. They are role models, and children naturally look up to them. Once they are older, children start idolizing movie and sport stars, and they can motivate children too.

2. How can teachers motivate children?
Teachers can motivate children by encouraging them, recognizing their efforts, setting achievable goals, and allowing them to explore their curiosity and think outside the box.

3. How is it different from teaching kids?
Students who are not motivated will not learn effectively and teaching alone won't improve academic performance. Motivated students are more excited to participate in class, and unmotivated students can disrupt the whole class.

4. What should teenagers have?
Teenagers want to be accepted and valued by their friends, which can sometimes lead them to risky behavior. If parents are supportive and take the time to communicate with their children, they can influence teens to remain motivated and achieve their goals. Parents need to keep a watch on them and respect their independence.



ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)

- **Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)**
- **Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.**
- **Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.**
- **Tips for different types of reading questions**
- **Vocabulary for each reading.**
- **Available on www.makkarielts.com and local bookshops in India**

© AFARINESH IELTS House

5. Describe a website which helped you to do something / website you visit often/ use regularly

- Which site is it?
- How did you know about it
- How it helped
- Wy do you visit it often

- I surf the internet very often, in fact daily.
- There are many websites which help us to do many things.
- Here I would like to talk about a website through which you can find videos to do almost anything
- It is youtube.com
- Whenever I have to do something, which I have not done before, I search a video on this site, and believe me ma'am, there are many to choose from
- My friend sent me a video of 3D origami once, and I was amazed to see the clear instructions.
- It has helped me in many ways.
- I have done many school assignments with the help of youtube videos.
- If I like any channel on youtube, I subscribe to it and then get that channel's updates in my e-mail.
- Recently, I baked a cake by watching a you tube video.
- It turned out perfect.
- It was an eggless chocolate cake.
- I bought all the ingredients, such as self raising flour, cocoa powder, baking powder, condensed milk, vanilla extract.
- Once my mother was not at home.
- I made rice by watching a video.
- That too turned out perfect.
- Videos are better than oral or written instructions.
- So this is the website, which has helped me many times to do something.

Is your IELTS Institute scoring you out of 3 bands for Writing Task1 and 6 bands for Task 2?

Well, that's a wrong method. Please come and visit our centre to find out how actual IELTS examiners score your writing tasks

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Who in your family use the site?
My siblings use this site. Sometimes my father also uses it. (Give your personal answer)

2. Can internet help children in their study?
Yes, definitely. The Internet is an ocean of knowledge. Children can take the help of many educational sites on the net.

3. Will the internet replace the teacher?
I don't think so. The teacher will always be there. The teacher can keep the student focused on study. The Internet cannot do so.

4. Will downloading music or movies for free cause a problem?
Yes, it can cause problems. It can affect the sale of this music and the movies also. But it cannot be stopped. People will always find ways of doing so. This has also made many amateur singers and actors famous overnight.

5. What are the reasons why people use the internet?
People use internet for various purposes like entertainment, to gain information or for online shopping or services like banking etc.

6. Some people say that different age groups have different tastes on the internet content. What do you think?
Yes, interests change according to age. Children like to watch cartoons on internet whereas the younger generation uses it mainly for social networking and shopping. The elderly are using it for finding and sharing information.

7. What influence can (or does) the internet have on children?
Internet has positive as well as negative impact on children. If the internet access is not supervised or appropriate parental controls are not implemented, children can access restricted websites which can have a negative influence on them.

8. What kind of people don't use the internet and what are the disadvantages that those people suffer because they don't use the internet?
Some people who are against technology and have orthodox thinking do not use the internet. But mostly poor people do not have access to internet.
These people are not aware about things happening around them and how technology has brought convenience to our life. So they are dependent on others all the time for information.

Kiran Makkar

www.youtube.com/makkarielts www.instagram.com/makkarielts www.facebook.com/makkarielts
Kiran Makkar
English for Exams
© AFARINESH IELTS House

6. Describe a piece of good news you heard from others

- What it was
- When you received this news
- How you received this news
- Why you feel it was a good news

- In our day-to-day life, we hear a lot of news from others.
- Some are good and some are not so good
- Here I would like to talk about a news, which I heard from my neighbours.
- The news was that an international level sports stadium is going to open in my home town.
- About six months ago, as I was walking in a park near my home, I saw some neighbours standing in a group and discussing something.
- I joined them and came to know that they were talking about this stadium.
- As it is the sports facilities in my hometown are not so good and the young people do not have a place to develop their sporting talent.
- Many young people who are serious to do sports as a career have joined academies in Jalandhar and Phillaur.
- If there will be such facilities locally, then many more youngsters would be encouraged to do sports regularly.
- I feel it is a good news because we are leading sedentary lives.
- There is hardly any physical activity.
- Obesity has become a common problem among the people, especially young children.
- The youth is going towards drugs and other such vices.
- An NGO, run by some NRIs of my home town have donated two acres of land for this project.
- Our local MLA has got the approval for this and is being very proactive for fetching funds for this project.
- This stadium would have an underground car parking to accommodate 500 cars.
- The construction work has already started.
- The stadium would have a seating capacity of 5000.
- It would have covered seating areas also.
- There would be changing rooms for the sportsmen, and washrooms for the public.
- There would be drinking water facility at regular intervals.
- There would also be surveillance cameras all over, so that no untoward incidence happens.
- If people know they are being watched, then they refrain from doing anti-social things such as petty crime.
- There would be lights run by solar energy.
- The stadium would be so well lit even at nights that sports could be played there 24/7.

Another idea

- In our day-to-day life, we hear a lot of news from others.
- Some are good and some are not so good
- Here I would like to talk about a news, which I heard from my neighbours.
- The news was that a multi-specialty hospital is opening in my home town
- I heard this news about six months ago.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

- About six months ago, as I was walking in a park near my home, I saw some neighbours standing in a group and discussing something.
- I joined them and came to know that they were talking about this hospital.
- As it is the medical facilities in my hometown are not so good and the people who suffer from any medical facilities have to be shifted to Jalandhar or Ludhiana.
- Many people who are serious, sometimes suffer from irreversible damage to their health because of this delay.
- For example, if a person suffers heart attack or stroke, then there are injections which prevent irreversible damage to the heart or brain.
- If there will be such facilities locally, then many people would get timely treatment and get well very soon and lead normal lives.
- I feel it is a good news because we all may need such treatment at any time during our lives.
- We are leading sedentary lives nowadays.
- There is hardly any physical activity.
- Obesity has become a common problem among the people, especially young children.
- Obesity is the root cause of many ailments.
- An NGO, run by some NRIs of my home town have donated two acres of land for this project.
- Our local MLA has got the approval for this and is being very proactive for fetching funds for this project.
- This stadium would have an underground car parking to accommodate 500 cars.
- The construction work has already started.
- The hospital would be 200 bedded.
- It would have separate wings for all specialties.
- There would also be surveillance cameras all over, so that everything would be under scrutiny.

- **GT WRITING AND READING BOOKS**
- Contains more than 300+ Essays & Letters from past exams
- GT Readings based on actual exam pattern and with reading vocab.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. How do people share good news?

People share good news in many ways. They just tell each other face to face. They also use social media like Facebook, Twitter and Whatsapp. They also call the other person and tell about any good news. They write e-mails also for this purpose.

2. How does modern technology affect the delivery of information?

It affects in many ways. It has made the delivery of information instant. You just update your status on facebook or whatsapp and all your friends and group members are reached at once.

3. When do people share good news?

People share good news when they want their near and dear ones to know what good has happened to them. For example, if anyone becomes a parent, he wants to share this news with everyone. If anyone buys a new home or a new car then he wants his friends and relatives to know about that. If anybody clears an exam or gets a new job, he wants others to know about it.

4. What kinds of good news have you received before?

I have received many kinds of good news. I received the good news that my cousin was blessed with a baby girl. I also received the good news that my cousin had topped in his 8th grade exam.

5. What kind of good news do people like to hear?

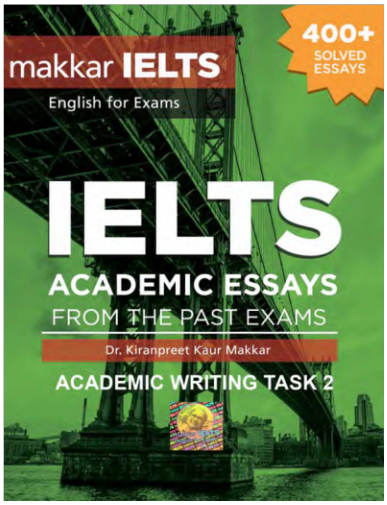
People like to hear good news about any achievements of their friends and relatives, any celebrity visiting their town or city, any festival celebration and any new movie released of their favourite actor or actress.

6. Why do people share news on social media?

Social media is a quick and time-saving platform for sharing news. People just have to post one message and it reaches a very wide audience instantaneously.

ACADEMIC WRITING TASK 2 BOOK

- **Contains more than 400+ Essays from past exams and which are often repeated in the actual exams**
- **Essay structures for different types of essays**
- **Covers all topics asked in IELTS exam**
- **Most helpful in Vocabulary and Idea Development**
- **Available on www.makkarielts.com**
- **And local bookshops in India**



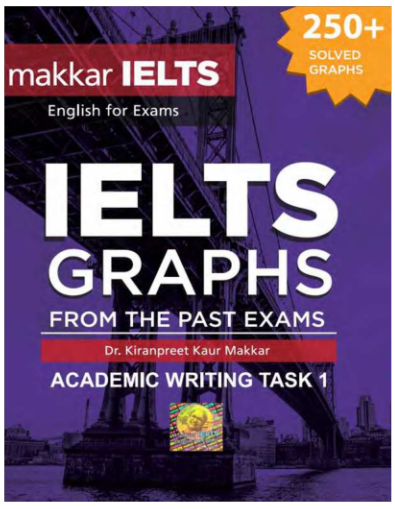
© AFARINESH IELTS House

7. Describe a place where there was a lot of noise

- When this happened?
- Where it was?
- Why there was a lot of noise
- Explain what you did when you heard the noise

- Noise pollution has become an inevitable part of our life.
- Whether we like it or not, we have to tolerate it. We can't escape it.
- Here, I'm going to talk about a situation when there was too much noise.
- A religious function, which we call jagrata or jagran, was held last Sunday in my neighborhood.
- In such functions people sing hymns and chants in praise of Gods and Goddesses the whole night long.
- The function started at 8 PM and went up to 5 AM.
- There is a law against using loudspeakers after 10 PM but people don't abide by the law in the name of religion.
- They do not realize that some people might be suffering from excessive noise.
- I was not able to sleep the whole night.
- I closed all windows of my house to reduce that sound, but it did not make any difference.
- Then I put earplugs in my ears but that too did not work.
- There might have been many other people who suffered like I did that night.
- I am not against any religious event, but I'm definitely against using loud speakers after 10 PM.
- Such laws should be implemented more strictly, and I believe that the use of pressure horns also must be restricted.
- Noise pollution has a negative effect on our mental health as well as physical health.
- It can lead to hearing impairment, Fatigue, Heart problems, Insomnia, Anxiety, Depression and so on.
- It can also reduce the work efficiency.
- One of my uncles has come from Canada and he tells me that in Canada people are not using horns unnecessarily and still the traffic runs very smoothly.
- I hope we all realize the menace of noise pollution and do our bit to reduce it from our lives
-

- **Writing Task 1 - Graph Vocabulary and Structure**
- **More than 250+ graph from previous exams which are often repeated in actual exam**
- **Practice all types of graph questions asked in the exam**
- • **Available on www.makkarielts.com**
- **And local bookshops in India**
-



© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Is noise pollution serious in India?
Yes, it is. We have noise all around us, most of which can be avoided. There is unnecessary honking of pressure horns from vehicles. Industries are making noise. People use loudspeakers for personal functions, and neighbours are forced to bear the noise.

2. Do you like to live in a noisy place?
No, definitely not. But, unfortunately it is difficult to find places in cities, which are noise free.

3. Do you like to go to noisy places?
Once in a while, I like to attend parties and functions where DJ is playing loud music and I can dance and enjoy with my friends and relatives.

4. Where can you hear a loud noise?
We can hear loud noise all around us. There is unnecessary honking of pressure horns from vehicles. Industries are making noise. People use loudspeakers for personal functions, and neighbours are forced to bear the noise.

5. Do you think that there is more noise in people's lives today than in the past?
Yes, I think so. The number of vehicles is growing day by day. All these are making noise. Industries are also growing in numbers. These are also making too much noise. As these sources of noise are increasing, so definitely we are suffering from more and more noise these days.

6. Do you think that cities will become noisier in the future?
Yes, I suppose so. Whether we like it or not, the noise producing things are increasing and so it is quite probable that cities will become noisier in the future.

7. What is the noise in life?
The noise in our life means the distractions that do not let us focus on the goals in our life.
For example, nowadays, people do not concentrate on their studies or work, and are often busy scrolling unimportant feeds/updates on their mobile phones. The loads of data that they consume everyday becomes the noise in their life.

8. How is the noise level in your city?
My city is an industrial city and on top of that it is on the national highway. So, the noise levels are very high.

9. Where does noise in urban areas come from?
The noise in urban areas comes from pressure horns of vehicles, industries and loud speakers.

10. Do you think it is important to be alone sometimes?
It is very important to be alone sometimes. Everyone needs to introspect at times. One needs to know about ones likes and dislikes and everyone needs time for one's personal work which can be best done in solitude.

11. What is the importance of belonging to a certain group?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

There is a lot of importance of belonging to a social group. Man is a social animal and cannot live alone for long. One needs to share one's happiness and sorrows with others. That is why we join social groups and feel part of these groups. Social groups are a sort of support system. They give us support when we are low in life. It is mentally unhealthy to be alone for long.

12. What are problem you could have if you go out together in big group?
There could be a lot of problems in a big group. It is difficult to organise a big group. Mismanagement can lead to conflicts. It could end up in a lot of wastage of time. It has been well said that "two is a company and three is a crowd".

13. Why people like going to noisy places, like a restaurant or pub , even they know these places are noisy?
Some people like to enjoy loud music that is why they like to hangout at such pubs or discs. Moroever, since their aim is to socialise so they are not bothered by the noise at these places.

14. Shall we encourage children to make noises?
We should tell children to make noise only when they feel that they are in a dangerous situation. This way they can alert others or save themselves from a tragedy.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

8. Describe something you taught to your friend/relative. You should say:

- What you taught him/her?
- When it was?
- How long it was for?
- And explain how you felt about it.

- My sister lives in the US.
- Last summer, she and her children visited us in India during the summer vacations.
- Both her children, my niece and nephew are quite inquisitive and they are always keen on learning something new.
- One day, they saw me playing chess online and they immediately developed an interest in chess.
- They requested me to teach them.
- They visit India very rarely, so I thought it would be a nice way to spend some quality time with them.
- They were visiting for 2 months, so we had plenty of time.
- I started with the basics and explained how each piece moved first.
- With time, I covered some of the complex mechanics like castling and en passant.
- I also bought them a membership at chess.com, so that they could practice alone when I was busy.
- The website has some nice puzzles, which teach how to think in difficult positions.
- They played against computer bots and other players as well
- Chess is about practice and the more they played different players, the more they learnt.
- They were very quick to pick up things and by the end of two months, they had also beaten me two three times.
- In fact, I also learnt a few special moves from them.
- It was a very fulfilling experience overall.
- I think it was first time I taught someone something.
- I felt very proud when they picked up things and them beating me was icing on the cake.
- I lost as a player but I succeeded as a teacher.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What are things that young people can teach old people to do?
I think they can teach them anything they are good at. However, if I had to pick something specific I would say the use of technology like how to use mobile phone features, apps and computer softwares

2. Why older people have problems in learning new things?
I think its about memory. I think people's memory deteriorates with time and people start forgetting things. For example, sometimes when I am teaching my mother, she forgets the previous steps. However, when I repeat it once or twice, she picks it up.

3. Do you think showing is a better way than telling during education?
Of course. Its easier to remember things we see. I am not sure why but I think our visual memory is far better. Moreover, there can be misunderstandings when telling something as words can be interpret differently.

4. Do you think constant training is important for people to study something?
Yes, practice is the key to success. I remember I once watched a video which said that if a person spends about 1200 hours on something, he can become an expert at it. I couldn't agree more. I remember I taught my mother how to use Microsoft Word and now she knows about it more than me because she uses it much more.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

9. Describe a place/ country in which you would like to live/ work for a short period of time

- Where you would like to live/work
- What you want to do there
- When would you like to go there
- Why you want to live there

- I am planning to go abroad for my higher studies.
- My dream country for my further studies is Canada.
- I would like to work there for the time that I am there.
- I have heard that students can work part time while studying over there.
- My friend went to Humber College Canada for his Business Management course.
- He told me a lot about the education system there.
- He is working part time in a pizza outlet.
- He gets 10 Canadian dollars an hour.m a k k a r I E L T S
- He can work 20 hours per week but he can be flexible with the number of hours he can work per day.
- So he works 5 hours on Saturday and 5 on Sunday and two hours per day on weekdays. In this way his study is not disturbed.
- He is managing his overhead expenses very nicely.
- I intend to join him soon.
- He has promised to help me find a job there.
- I would like to work in the library.
- Part time jobs in the library get filled up very fast.
- If I don't get a job in the library, I would like to work in a restaurant or a fast food outlet.
- I think it would be a very good way to learn about the culture and to meet new people and make new friends.
- Canada is a beautiful country.
- My friend is in Toronto and he has told me that he has visited many places there.
- He told me about the CN Tower and the Niagara Falls.
- So, I would definitely like to live in Canada for a short time

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What kinds of jobs are easy to get in a foreign country?

My cousin who lives in Canada tells me that there are many jobs that are easy to get for students studying there. The most common ones are the jobs in restaurants or fast food outlets like McDonald's, Burger King, Subway, and those in the college campus itself, like jobs in the library, etc.

2. Should young adults work abroad?

Yes, young adults should work abroad because of several reasons like, taking care of their overhead expenses, taking the financial burden off their parents' shoulders, they become more independent and responsible and they gain experience about the work culture, which would help them in their future. It is also a good way to learn about the culture of that country and to meet new people and make friends.

3. If they don't work abroad, would it be helpful for them to travel in a foreign country?

Yes, travelling is definitely helpful. They would come to know about the culture, meet new people, see new places, and make new connections. However, if they don't work, they may not be able to afford travelling.

4. Do Indian parents encourage their children to work abroad?

Yes, Indian parents encourage their children to work abroad. They prepare their children well before they travel abroad, about the situations and hardships they may have to face and the importance of working while studying there, so that they can cover their expenses and also gain work experience.

5. If you had an opportunity to live abroad, which country would you like to settle down in?

If I have an opportunity to live abroad, I would like to settle in a developed country, like Canada, Australia, the USA, etc. I have heard form my friends and relatives living abroad that life there is very comfortable, with better facilities and infrastructure. They also tell me that the standard living is very high there, as compared to India. Also, there are a lot of job opportunities available there.

6. Would you like to live in a developed city with a high salary but with polluted air?

If I am in dire need of money for my family, I would go for it, but otherwise I would avoid it. I would use a face mask to filter the polluted air. I would also avoid taking my family there with me.

7. Would you like to live alone or share a room with others?

This would also depend on my financial condition. If sharing a room would save me money, I would share, otherwise, living alone would give me more privacy and independence.

8. What are the advantages and disadvantages of living alone?

Disadvantages are that it would be costly and I would have to do all my household chores myself, but the advantages are that I would have more privacy and I can live according to my wish.

-Do people prefer planned travel?
Why are places with historical attractions more active in developing tourism?
Why do you think people usually travel?
Why do you experience more noise when living in a tourist city?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

10. Talk about an interesting old person you met recently

- Who is this person?
- How you met him? How you know him
- What you do with this person (optional)
- Why you found him interesting?

- I know many old persons, but here I would like to talk about my friend Sonia's grandfather.
- I met him about 6 months ago and I found him very interesting.
- His name is Mr Jaswant Singh.
- He is in his mid seventies.
- He is not tall, but looks very handsome.
- Even at this age he is very lithe and agile.
- Sonia tells me that he is very health conscious, and never misses his morning and evening walk.
- He retired as a colonel from the Indian army.
- Once i visited Sonia's place to work on a project and there I met him for the first time.
- He was sitting in the lobby doing something on his laptop.
- I found it very interesting that a person of his age was so comfortable with a laptop.
- He was placing an order at Amazon.in for some headphones.
- My parents find it difficult to handle a smartphone and he was using a laptop like a pro.
- He greeted me very warmly and so I started chatting with him.
- I was amazed at his vast knowledge.
- He told me stories of his life in the army.
- He told me stories of his life in the army.
- He told me how he participated actively in the Kargil war.
- So now whenever I go to Sonia's house, I make it a point to sit with him for some time and learn something new.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think old people and young people can share the same interest?
It may sometimes be difficult for old people and young people to share the same interests. Young people are generally more energetic, so they prefer outdoor sports, but old people can only play those games which are not physically trying. It would be wrong to say that they cannot share the same interest. They both can share the same interest in TV programs, movies, indoor games, etc.

2. What skills can the old teach the young?
Old people today have seen a lot of changes in their lifetime. My grandfather has told me many stories of how difficult his life was when there were no vehicles and horses were used for transportation. He has also seen a lot of technological advancements. For example, the evolution of music started with radio and was followed by gramophones, cassette players, cd's and dvd's, and finally IPods and Mobile Phones. The most important life skills such as adaptability, versatility and openness to change, can be taught by the old to the young.

3. What skills can the young teach the old?
Young people are faster at learning about modern technology and better at operating gadgets. They can definitely teach these skills to old people. Also, since young people are now entering various businesses, other young people understand them and can do a better job of negotiating prices of goods and services. This too is an important skill for old people who are always keen to get a good bargain.

4. Do you think the old people should live with their family?
Ideally they should. But, if not possible for some reasons, they should be in old age homes and not live alone. Living alone can be dangerous for them.

5. Do you think the old and the young can have the same interests?

6.What kind of people are you not interested in?

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

11. Describe a piece of technology that you find difficult to use.

When did you get it?
What did you get it for?
How often do you use it?
How do you feel about it?

- We live in a time where technology has made it possible to do many things considered unimaginable in the past.
- But it has also come at the cost of simplicity.
- Today, I would like to talk a washing machine, which offers so many features but is also very complicated to use.
- Recently, our previous washing machine broke down and we decided to buy a new one.
- I compared the different models online and ultimately decided on a Gen Z model from a famous company.
- It boasted 102 different washing modes for different types of clothes.
- None of the other models came even close to it.
- When I bought, I never thought if I really needed 102 modes.
- There are 102 different modes, but it is impossible for the machine to have 102 buttons.
- The modes have to be changed and selected on the basis of just 10 buttons.
- Its really hard to remember the buttons I need to press.
- In fact for the simple basic wash cycle, I have to press five buttons in a particular order.
- For this, I always need to keep the user manual closely.
- Many times, if I click on a wrong button I have to start all over again.
- It gives a headache to use it.
- Earlier, our maid used to easily use the washing machine
- However, this one is too complicated for her to use as she doesn't know English and the user manual is only in English.
- I really regret buying this machine.
- But I have also learnt a valuable lesson.
- More is not always good.
- I don't think I will ever end of using more than five modes in my life.
- When buying things, I shouldn't care about what the technology offers but rather what I need.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What technology products or technologies are used by people now?
Our life is full of technology. In fact, we use a technology from waking up to sleeping. A few examples are all the kitchen gadgets, vacuum cleaners, washing machines, mobile phones, laptops, cars and so on.

2. Why do large companies often produce new products?
I think it is a game of constant one-upmanship. Companies are trying to cram in more and more features trying to out do each other without really thinking about what is essential. For example, there are mobile phones out there with more than 10 cameras.

3. Why are people so enthusiastic about buying newer iPhone models, even when nothing much changes?
I think the main reason is that the people want to show off that they own the latest model. Moreover, I think buying something new makes it exciting. We don't have the same bonds with products we earlier did and thus its very easy to throw away the older model for the newer one.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

12. Describe a historical period you would like to know more about

- What period do you want to know about
- Why do you want to know about it
- How do you think you can know about it

- History has never been my favourite subject
- But there are some periods of history, which have always fascinated me, and I would like to know more about them
- One such period is the Indus Valley period
- I recently saw the movie Mohenjo Daro, which tells about the way people, lived during those days.
- First time I learnt about the period from my history book at school. My school also organized a trip to National Museum, New Delhi where there are many seals and pots from that period.
- I also saw the plans of the Indus Valley Architecture.
- Indus Valley people were very ahead of their times. They lived in cities with walls, in a time period which dates back to 2600-1900 BC.
- Many buildings like baths, bead factories, granaries have been excavated at their ruins.
- An interesting thing about the Indus valley people was they lived in burnt brick houses like today.
- The streets met each other at right angles. There were drains, which could be cleaned.
- Also there were no places of worship, people worshipped nature elements like air, water.
- There are still many mysteries about this period that still need to be resolved.
- There script has not been deciphered as of yet.
- There is a mystery regarding the decline of the civilization.
- Some scholars say that there was a massive earthquake.
- Others say that outsiders attacked them.
- Still others say that they died because they has prolonged droughts and famine because of deforestation.
- Sometimes I dream of going back to the past and uncovering all these hidden mysteries.
- So this is the period of history I would like to know more about.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think nowadays children are learning too much about history?
No, I don't think so. Though there are more sources for learning about history today, like museums, the internet and films, but children don't seem interested in the past, somehow.

2. Many children tend to get bored with history because of all these dates, time and names to remember, do you agree with that?
Yes, I do agree because even I am intimidated with dates. When there are too many dates to remember, it becomes boring. However, if history is taught through movies and TV serials, then many people would start taking interest in history.

3. Some people tend to go against the idea of learning from past experiences, what about you?
Well, everyone looks at things differently. I believe that the past is a good teacher of life. You learn from the past and try to avoid those mistakes, which were made then. Many politicians have handled tough times with lessons from the pas.

4. Do you think it is important to know about history? OR What can we learn from history?
Yes, it is very important to know about history. History tells us about our past. It teaches us many things. Everything has its history. We enjoy the freedom we have today only because we knew that once we were slaves. History also teaches us not to repeat the mistakes of the past. We learn about the progress we have made through history.

5. How can people get reliable historical information?
People can get reliable and historical information from books written by eminent historians, from museums, and from art galleries. Nowadays many reliable sites have information about history on the Internet.

6. How do you think famous historical figures can serve as models for young people today?
Famous historical figures can definitely serve as role models for the young people of today. For example, when the young people of my country learn about the sacrifices done by our great martyrs, they are filled with a sense of patriotism, and want to do something for the country

7. Do people in your country like to visit museums?
Yes, people in my country like to visit museums. They learn a lot from them. The modern interactive museums are more interesting for the young people and children. For example, people of my state like to go to Pushpa Gujral Science City museum more than the other museums because they have a lot to do and see over there.

8. Who do you think likes to go to museums more – children or adults?
Both, children and adults like to go to museums, but children enjoy those museums, which are interactive.

9. Do you think museums should be free of cost to enter?
No, I do not think museums should be free of cost. These museums require a lot of maintenance. So a minimum fee should be there. Moreover, people do not value something, which is given to them absolutely free.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

10. Do you think local people and tourists should pay the same amount to enter a museum?
Yes, local people and tourists should pay the same amount to enter museum. If tourists were charged more it would be unfair. Some people think that local people are already paying for the upkeep of the museums through taxes, so it would be okay if tourists were charged more. But I feel that tourists are helping in the economy in many other ways, so there is no need to charge them more for museums or other historical sites.

11. How do you think the museums of the future might be different from the museums of today?
What the future holds in store, no one can tell, but as far as I can see, the museums of the future would be more interactive. New things would be added to them from time to time. Activities would be there to entertain the children and others. Audiovisual aids would be used more.

12. How do you think the museums of the future might portray the 21st century?
Museums of the future might portray the 21st Century as an era of rapid progress in the field of technology, transport, education and health.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

13. Describe an unusual meal that you had.

- When did you eat it
- Where did you eat it?
- With whom you had the meal?
- Why do you think it was unusual?

- When I was a child, I used to be a very selective eater.
- My mother was always worried about my health.
- I used to drink milk but then I started avoiding it too.
- I remember, I used to intentionally spill milk or throw it in the washbasin when no one was looking.
- Once I mother caught me throwing it.
- My parents scolded me a lot.
- My dad told my mother that I should not be given milk again.
- My mom was caught between a rock and a hard place.
- I don't know how she came up with a fried milk recipe but the next day I was given some cutlets instead of milk.
- I had no idea what they were but I loved them.
- From then on, every morning, I ate those fried things.
- I felt like the luckiest kid.
- I also took a few for my friends in school.
- They all loved them too.
- Someone in school asked me, what they were made of.
- I asked my mom but she said it's a secret.
- For a few days I forgot about it but then one day, I actually saw my mom making them from the kitchen window.
- They were made from milk. It was fried milk.
- My mother had found a way of feeding me milk and at the same time making sure I didn't throw it.
- She added many other things to it like eggs, lemon peels, and cornstarch.
- I don't think I would have eaten them, if I knew they were made from milk before tasting them.
- My mother made a whole meal out of something I hated.
- It was of course less healthy as it was fried but she used very little oil too.
- Even now, I sometimes crave them.
- My mother is always ready to make them.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think having dinner at home is a good idea?
Yes, of course. Home cooked meals are always healthier than meals at restaurants. At home we use the best oils and add spices to our taste. We also wash the vegetables properly before cooking.

2. Do young people like to spend time with their families or friends?
Young people like to spend time with friends more because they have no generation gap with friends. When they spend time with family, there are chances of misunderstandings. Parents have to be friendly, otherwise young people drift away from them.

3. What do you think are the benefits of having dinner together?
When families have dinner together, it increases family bonding. They share their day's happenings with each other. It has also been seen that when families have 3-5 meals a week together, then children do not fall into vices like drugs and alcohol.

4. Do you think people are less willing to cook meals by themselves these days, compared to the past?
Yes, people have become more career oriented and have started earning more. When spending capacity increases then people find easy way out and eat out.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

14. Describe an achievement/success you are proud of

- What you did
- When did you do it
- How did you feel about it
- Why did that achievement make you proud

- Whenever anyone achieves anything, he or she is very proud of it.
- What may be a simple thing for one person may be an achievement for another.
- For me overcoming my glossophobia was a very difficult thing.
- I used to be very stage shy and could never speak in front of an audience.
- It so happened that once I participated in an environment fair held in my hometown.
- We were a team of four students – Mohit, Rohan, Ravi and I.
- We had to make a model on pollution.
- It was very difficult to collect ideas for the model, but our teacher, Mrs Promilla helped us.
- We collected all data from different sources like the internet, library, magazines and so on
- We presented all three types of pollution – air, water and noise pollution - on thermocol
- In this project we showed the causes, effects and ways to control pollution
- We had to speak turn wise on our model.
- I remember I was very afraid to speak.
- But my other friends gave me the confidence. I felt very good that I was part of that team.
- I spoke very well that time.
- Getting over my glossophobia was an accomplishment for me.
- I felt very good after that.
- We won the first prize in this competition.
- The judges specially mentioned that the first prize was mainly because of the verbal explanation of the model.
- This fair was covered by the local cable TV and so many people of the neighbourhood congratulated me the next day.
- Our photograph was also there in the local newspaper Jag Baani.
- Our school principal also appreciated us
- I cannot forget that day.
- All four of us were on cloud nine on that day.
- So, this was an achievement I was proud of.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. How to measure a person's success?
It is very difficult to measure success. Success is a very subjective term. Different people give different meaning to success. For some earning a lot of money means success. For others, leading a life in which they can help others, means success. For a student, passing the exams with flying colours, means success. So measuring success is not easy.

2. Do you think the way people gain success has changed?
Yes, definitely, the way people gain success has changed. Earlier, people did a lot of hard work and success was limited to a small area. Only politicians and film stars and sportsmen who were in the news or national TV were successful over a wider area. But, nowadays, because of the reality shows, any person with some talent can become successful overnight. People can get worldwide success through the Internet, through YouTube and other such networks. Today, people know of Indian successful businessmen, all over the world, because the world has shrunk.

3. How do you define success?
It is very difficult to define success. Success is a very subjective term. Different people give different meaning to success. For some earning a lot of money means success. For others, leading a life in which they can help others, means success. For a student, passing the exams with flying colours, means success. So defining success is not easy.

4. How to reward successful people?
We can reward successful people by acknowledging their work. Some awards can be given. Some monetary benefits can be given. Sometimes giving promotions is a good way to reward successful people.

5. What's the most difficult thing you have ever done?
I am very stage shy. I remember, in the annual science fair of my school, I had to speak on a model, which I had prepared. The model was on different types of pollution. I found it very difficult, but somehow I managed it. That was the most difficult thing I did.

6. What qualities does a person need to have, to be successful?
The person should be hard working. He should have good communication skills. He should have the courage to take calculated risks. He should have a helping and caring nature.

7. Do you feel terrible when you fail to do something?
I feel terrible, but only for a short period of time. Then, I try to learn from my failure and work even harder to succeed the next time.

8. Is failure a necessary thing in people's life?
Yes, it is. Without knowing failure, we can never enjoy success. Without knowing about the night, we can never enjoy the day. Without unhappiness, we can never enjoy happiness. The freedom we are enjoying today is also because we have been under the British rule for a long time.

9. Is it important for young people to have some achievement?
I think it is an interesting question, having achievement at a young age certainly helps in gaining confidence and teaches us the importance of hard work.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

15. Talk about a thing you complained about something (but finally got a good result)

- What did you complain about
- Who you complained to
- When it happened
- What was the result and why you were satisfied with the result?

- Well, I am a kind of person who usually does not like to complain a lot.
- But when something is not done in the right way, I feel it's my duty to get it corrected, because complaining about it will make sure that it does not happen again.
- Today, I would like to talk about a situation when I complained about a service and eventually got it corrected
- It happened during last month when I had to get my account statement from the bank, which I needed for applying my visa
- When I reached the bank in the morning, the officer told me that the bank's printer was broken.
- He asked me to come back again the next day.
- When I went to the bank the next day he again told me the same reason.
- I requested them to get it fixed as it was an urgent requirement for me, but the bank officials did not seem to bother much about it.
- So I decided to file a complaint with the higher authorities.
- I came back home, opened the bank's website and sent an email to the bank management at their headquarters
- I immediately got a call back from them and they said they will take strict action against this complaint.
- I thanked them and went again to the bank.
- To my surprise, as soon as I entered the bank, the manager came to me with my account statement.
- They had got the printer fixed immediately after my complaint.
- I came to know that a lot of other people were also suffering because of this issue.
- The manager asked me to take my complaint back as senior management issued a notice to him for not listening to the customers, but I refused to do the same.
- I told him it is his responsibility to look after the customers and listen to their problems.
- He then apologised for it and promised me that in future he will take great care about it.
- So this was a time when I complained about something and got a good result.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. When do people usually complain?
People usually complain when they have been inconvenienced or face a discomfort. The other main reason for people complaining is when they have been duped or cheated by someone. There are also many people who may complain without any valid reason, as they may have a complaining attitude.

2. Can complaining help solve problems?
Yes, there are many scenarios when complaining helps solve problems. For instance, when a product/appliance/gadget stops working or malfunctions, complaining to the customer support or service helps solve the problem. There are many situations when people get duped or cheated and if they complain to the authorities, they are very likely to get justice.

3. What other measures you should take to solve problems rather than complain
Sometimes complaining is not the best solution to problems that we face. For instance, the traffic problems in many cities are due to people themselves not following the traffic rules. However, complaining about it doesn't solve it, taking steps and initiatives at the individual level can help resolve such issues.

4. What kind of people complaint
People who are aware of their rights and entitlements complain when they do not receive what they deserve or have been promised. However, there maybe some people who complain without any valid/solid reason. Such people are usually unaware and do not want to take responsibility for their actions.

5. Do you usually get angry?
No, I do not usually get angry. However, there are situations which make me angry, like when I see someone doing or saying something wrong and inappropriate. Sometimes reading or watching the news about crimes, corruption, and terrorist attacks and innocent people losing their lives makes me angry.

6. Do you think customers' complaints will improve product or services?
Yes, definitely. Every company knows that the customer is the king nowadays. If they get a complaint, they listen to it and try to improve. If they improve only then they retain their customers.

7. Is it necessary for companies to set up customer service?
Yes, it is necessary for companies to set up customer service. They have to listen to their customers. Positive feedbacks, as well as negative feedbacks are important for every company.

8. Are there any disadvantages to set up customer service?
Yes, sometimes some rival company may misuse and put up negative things just to spoil the name of the company.

9. Would you buy things in the shops in which you have made complaints before?
If my complaint has been listened to satisfactorily then I would go there again. This means they care for their customers.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

10. What product or services do people in your country like to complain about?
People complain about everything that doesn't live up to their expectations. Supposing, someone has paid a heavy amount for some product or service and they don't get back what they expected, they complain.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

16. Describe when someone gave you something you really wanted /a gift your received

- Who gave it to you
- What was the thing
- When you received it
- Why you needed it?
- How you felt about it

- In my life, I have never asked anyone for anything but there have been occasions when people have given gifts to me and it made me feel really happy.
- Today I would like to talk about once such occasion when someone gifted me a thing that I was planning to buy on my own
- It was given to me by my brother who is working as an engineer in Canada
- My brother loves me very much and is a kind hearted person
- He gifted me the latest iphone X and I was completely astonished (greatly surprised) when I came to know that he got this phone for me.
- Actually I had been saving for this phone for a lot of months but still i didn't have enough money to buy it
- I also read a lot of reviews about this phone and watched a lot of videos on youtube as well about this phone
- It's an awesome phone with lot of great features like face recognition, wireless charging and dual cameras.
- My brother was visiting us during the last winters and he saw me doing a lot of research about this phone on the internet
- He knew that I wanted this phone badly
- So he went ahead and bought this phone for me without letting me know
- He gave this phone to me as a surprise on Christmas
- When I woke up on Christmas morning the phone was lying inside a sock next to my bed.
- At first I didn't believe if it was real or a dream but then when everyone started congratulating me, I felt elated.
- I thanked my brother a lot and I called him my Santa Claus.
- So this was the moment when I felt extremely joyful on receiving something I really wanted.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What is the relationship between shopping and economy of your country?

Shopping improves the economy and as economy improves, people do more shopping. So, both things depend on each other.

2. What are the things young people like to buy?

Young people like to buy clothes, shoes, electronic gadgets and many other products.

3. How your friends influence your shopping choice?

Friends suggest me things to buy. My friends are very brand conscious. So,they keep a lookout on the various offers by various branded stores. For example, recently, there was an offer on Levis jeans. Two jeans were free on purchase of one. So, we bought one for Rs 3000/- and got two free. Each one had to pay only 1000/- for the Levis jeans.

4. Is consumption important to a country?

Yes, consumption is very important to a country for its economy to grow/progress. Consumption means customer demand and that leads to mass production, employment and makes any business profitable. However, over consumption can be negative as it leads to a consumerist and materialistic society. It also leads to environmental damage. So, people should draw a line on their consumption of consumer goods and it shouldn't lead to the above mentioned drawbacks or a throw away society.

5. What should parents do when their children ask for things their friends have?

Parents should make the children understand the difference between needs and desires. Parents should also be transparent about the affordability and family budget limitations so that children become more responsible and don't demand things from their parents only because of peer pressure.

6. Why do people buy things that are not necessary?

People sometimes buy things that are unnecessary because of their materialistic nature. It could also be due to peer or societal pressures. Sometimes people may stock things in the hope that it is something that they may need in the future.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

17. Describe a development in your country like shopping centre, park etcetera

- What is the development
- When you heard about it
- How did it influence you?

- I think developments in infrastructure are very essential for the progress of a nation.
- Developments could be in sectors like healthcare, education, housing etcetera
- Today, I would like to talk about a recent development in our country which is related to the transportation sector.
- Last month our honourable Prime Minister Shri NarendraModiji inaugurated the first automatic/unmanned/driverless metro train in the national capital Delhi.
- The launch of this train was covered by all the new channels and leading newspapers.
- That is how I came to know about it.
- This metro train connects several stations between New Delhi and Noida a city adjoining the national capital
- The launch of this train has benefitted millions of people who otherwise travel by bus or other transport means like their own cars and motorbikes
- It has reduced their travel time significantly and It has also become more convenient for them to travel from one place to another.
- The coaches of the train are imported from Germany and are made of very high quality steel.
- I believe the government should introduce more such trains in the major cities of our country because it provides a lot of benefits to the people and the environment.
- Moreover, it decreases the number of traffic jams in the city and the pollution caused when people use heir own private vehicles
- This train has no driver; it is remotely controlled by a computer thus avoiding any human errors that can cause accidents.
- When I first told my friends about this train, all of them were surprised/amazed/astonished to hear that a train can run without a driver as well.
- This train has 8 coaches and capacity to carry 1000 people at one time
- The coaches are very modern and have free wifi and phone charging facility as well.
- The train also has seats reserved specially for the elderly and women
- But when I showed them the news they were very excited about it.
- We have also made a plan to travel by this train, next month.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

18. Describe a time when you had to lend something to a person you know. You should say

- What you lent
- When it happened
- Why he/she asked to borrow the item.
- Explain how you felt about this.
- Would you let him borrow it again in future

- Normally, I do not like borrowing or lending things.
- In fact, I borrow things only as a last resort.
- In case of lending, I am strictly against lending money, but I do lend other things sometimes.
- Today, I am going to talk about a time when I lent my scooter to a neighbor.
- It was about a month ago.
- My neighbor had an exam in the neighboring city, Jalandhar.
- Unfortunately, there was a public transportation strike that day.
- My neighbor has a bike but he had a small accident a few days prior to the exam, so his bike was with a mechanic.
- The strike was also announced last minute, so he couldn't make prior arrangements.
- On the day of the exam, he told me about his predicament and asked if he could borrow my bike for a day.
- I had no work that day and so I lent it to him.
- Like I said before, I normally don't like when others ask to borrow things for me.
- However, it was a rare circumstance and I couldn't even think of saying no.
- In fact, I felt good about helping my friend.
- At the same time, I was a bit worried because my bike was brand new.
- My friend returned the bike the same day as soon as he came back.
- In the future, I wouldn't mind lending it again, if it is a dire situation like that time.
- However, I don't think he will ask again.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What do you think of people who are posting about their personal life on social media?
   Personally, I don't do it because I think it can be really dangerous. However, I also think its people's personal decision and I don't judge people on the basis of this. I know many people are earning money by doing this, so I can see why people do it.

2. How do you feel about sharing research documents online?
   I wouldn't do it before the research is published, but I think if the research is shared for the benefit of the people after publishing, it is completely understandable.

3. Do you think children should share their things with each other?
   Within the family, I think there is no question that siblings should share their toys and clothes with each other. With regards to other children, I think it good to share toys when they visit to play but I don't think they should lend the toys for them to take home.

4. Why aren't children willing to share their things, such as toys?
   I think they learn and observe these things from their parents. If their parents are very possessive about materialistic things, they also turn out so.

5. How can parents teach their children about sharing?
   I think children should be rewarded for sharing things. For example, they can be bought new toys if they readily share their toys. Similarly, parents can punish them by not talking to them for some time if they refuse to share their things.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

19. Describe a person you met at a party and enjoyed a conversation with. You should say

- Who was the person?
- What topics did you discuss?
- How did you feel?

- I am an introvert and so it is really difficult for me to converse with strangers.
- I don't normally start conversations and let people strike up a conversation first.
- However, two three months I met a person at a marriage party and I had a really enjoyable conversation with him.
- I was the groom's friend and he was the bridegroom's cousin.
- We were seated together at the wedding and he just randomly asked my name.
- As we started talking we came to know that we shared many interests.
- We are both interested in politics, cricket and video gaming.
- The conversation just flowed with him
- We talked about so many things.
- He told me about the recent games we had played online.
- We also added each other on steam, a gaming website as we both loved playing the same game.
- He was from UP and I was really interested in what changes had came in UP with the new government.
- I had seen and heard a lot of things in the news and I wanted to know if they were true.
- He gave me an insider's perspective.
- Then, we started discussing cricket.
- We discussed our favourite players, the most memorable matches in recent times.
- We also planned to watch a match together in the future.
- It was really fun hanging out with him overall.
- Normally I feel bored at marriages and I am always eager to leave as early as possible.
- However, that day, we were among the last people to leave home.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Under what circumstances do you meet new people, and when do you communicate with people you don't know?

I think I meet new people mainly when I am travelling by public transportation or at parties. I think I communicate when I find someone interesting and I want to know more about them. Also, I communicate when I come know to know that I share an interest with that person.

2. What topics do you discuss with new acquaintances?

I think it can be anything I am interested in, which is in fact quite broad. I love talking politics, sports, coffee, movies, tv shows, video games, fashion products. I sometimes also talk about studies but that's rare.

3. What topics are not suitable for discussion?

I think there are very few things, which I find unsuitable. Firstly, I don't like talking about money or how much people earn. In India, its quite common to talk about salaries even when we meet someone the first time, but I don't find it suitable. I also don't feel its appropriate to talk about religion.

4. What's the difference between chatting with friends and new people?

Firstly, I think I am much less reserved with friends. There are very few topics, I don't talk about with friends. Secondly, the conversation gets much more personal and detailed with friends. For example, I have talked about mundane things like what I ate last night or what time I woke up with my friends. Finally, I don't mind discussing embarrassing stories with my friends, but I would never do that with strangers.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

20. Describe an area in your home where you feel relaxed.

- In which area/room do you feel relaxed
- Why do you feel relaxed there
- What do you do to feel relaxed

- It is undeniable that life is becoming more and more stressful day by day.
- So, I think relaxation is really important in our life.
- Different people do different thing to feel relaxed.
- I personally like to do yoga every morning to relax myself.
- I do this in the small balcony adjoined to my room.
- I do this for many reason.
- Firstly, there are many trees in the vicinity.
- Also, I do it in the morning, so I can hear the birds chirping.
- As such I feel like I am spending time with nature.
- It has a very calming effect.
- Secondly, yoga itself is the best form of relaxation.
- It is a mind body exercise which involves physical poses, controlled breathing and meditation.
- The combination of all three has a very soothing effect on our mind.
- Its as if we feel refreshed and renewed.
- Controlling breathing and meditation helps to silence the mind.
- It is a beautiful feeling thinking about nothing.
- Finally, I have painted the balcony and decorated it with my own hands.
- Whenever I spend time there I feel like I can see the efforts of my labour.
- In turn, it makes me feel like I can achieve anything I put my heart to.
- Sometimes, I just there with a hot cup of tea and read the newspaper.
- I don't know why but I feel I can concentrate a lot better when I am in the balcony.
- For all these reasons, I find my rooms balcony as the best place to relax in my house.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think exercise is important for mental and physical health?

Definitely, physical health is directly dependent upon exercise. With today's sedentary lifestyles it is nearly impossible to be healthy without exercise. Similarly, when we exercise, we feel more confident about our looks and this makes us much more social, which in effect is good for people mental health.

2. Why do people feel stressful all the time?

I think there are many reasons for the increasing stress in our lives. One is the growing competition, which has reduced job security. So people are always stressed about their work and job. Secondly, today people have very high expectations. When we expect much more than it is possible, we are bound to be stressed. Finally, stress is relieved by talking to friends but as people are spending less and less time with each other. As a result people feel stressed all the time.

3. Do you think there should be classes for teaching young people and children how to be relaxed?

Yes, I think it has become essential in today's time. The growing rate of mental issues and depression among youth are evidence that it is very crucial that we teach young people how to deal with stress. I think it can be done by having relaxation classes in school itself. Moreover, if they learn to deal with stress at a young age, they can deal with it much better when they become adults.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

21. Describe a situation when you enjoyed free time/ Describe something you did in your spare time during childhood

You should say:
- When it was
- Where you were
- What you did
- How you felt about it?

- There have been many situations in my life when I have got a chance to enjoy free time.
- Today I would like to talk about the time when I had just completed my secondary education and I was free for couple of months.
- It was during the spring of 2016 and my exams had just got over.
- I had four months with me before I started college.
- Since I was waiting for my results so I had nothing else to do.
- Also I worked really hard for my examinations, so I wanted to take a break.
- For the first month, I did nothing at all.
- I just sat at home all day long and watched my favorite shows on TV.
- After that it started to feel boring so I decided to visit my cousins in the village.
- There I did a lot of fun.
- I used to go to the fields with my uncle everyday and played a lot of games with my cousins at home.
- I really cherish those days as I had a very good time with my relatives.
- I came back home in the month of June and it was very hot during this time of the year.
- My results had also come and I passed with great marks and was looking forward to join college.
- I still had two months before my college started so I decided to join some activity.
- I signed up for guitar classes in the evening and joined a gym nearby my home.
- During the daytime I went to a NGO near my home where I taught maths to children of 5th Standard.
- I believe all these activities brought a positive outlook in my personality and I felt really good at that time.
- I became more healthy and mentally strong.
- I also learnt the importance of the time and I think one should utilise the free time in a constructive manner instead of sitting idle.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What do people in your country like to do when they are free?

People do a lot of things during their free time, most of the people like to gossip with each other or get in touch with friends and mobile. Nowadays, most of the people use the mobile phones to listen music or watch videos whenever they are free.

2. Do you think parents should make plans for their children?

Yes parents should definitely make plans for their children because if they are kept free then they will get bored and might create trouble for others. Also the children can learn a lot of things if there parents plan their time

3. Do you think most people are able to manage their free time?

I think most people get very little free time these days so they do not think about managing it. Everyone is very busy these days and people hardly get time to relax so whenever they get free they like to do nothing

4. What is the difference between the things people did in their free time in the past and the things they do nowadays?

In the past there was hardly any technology so people mostly did gossip during their free time whereas nowadays people have access to lot of gadgets which keep them busy when they are free.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

22. Describe a course that you want to learn / study you would like to do in future

- What this course is
- When you want to learn it
- Where you can learn it
- And explain why you want to learn it

- A course I would really like to do in the future is a language course.
- A language I would like to learn is French
- There are many reasons for this
- The first and foremost reason is that I want to visit my uncle and aunt who live in France
- They told me that if you wish to communicate with Franco phones it is very essential to know some French
- There, very few people know English
- My uncle has also offered to sponsor my fees for higher education if I decide to study in France.
- In that case, if I choose to study there, then learning French would be a necessity
- Another reason is that my parents are planning to move to Canada
- So, my knowledge of French would come very handy there
- It might help me in getting a job
- French is spoken in 33 countries
- It is the second most commonly taught language after English
- Even in my country, if I know a foreign language, then I can get a good job in the tourism industry
- Everyone knows, tourists from all parts of the world flock to India
- Those who are multilingual definitely stand a better chance in the job market.
- Fortunately, a language training Institute by the name of Aroma Language Centre has opened in my home town
- They teach French, German and Italian.
- Their next batch is starting soon.
- I would enroll in that batch.
- Two of my friends have started learning French there.
- They told me that the teacher is very nice.
- They also told me that French is a beautiful language.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Should schools teach both arts and science?

Yes, schools should teach both arts and science. Both subjects are important in school. Science and technology give us better life but arts tell us how to live that life. In Science truths are proved and phenomena are explained. In art they are interpreted. Art makes people enjoy life, gives people the pleasure of living from the mental level. That's why both are important to be taught in schools.

2. What kinds of courses are useful for university students?

University students can do any course according to their choice. All courses have their own importance. Some courses help in the job market. Some are just for personal fulfillment.

3. Why do some students dislike studying at school?

Some students dislike studying because of many reasons. Firstly, they may just not be interested in studying. Secondly, the way of teaching may not be good. Another important reason maybe that parents force them to study those subjects, which they do not like. For example, the student may want to do commerce, but parents force him to choose medical stream.

4. What school activities are good for schoolchildren?

All curricular and extra-curricular activities are good for children. They should study academic subjects as well as take part in sports, music etc.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

23. Describe a character from a movie

You should say:
- Who is this character
- When did you watch the movie
- What was the character

- I am a movie buff and like to watch movies of all genres.
- Nowadays, I mostly watch movies on streaming platforms like Netflix and Amazon Prime.
- For some special movies like those starring my favorite actors or the big blockbusters, I like to see them at the movie theatre.
- As far as characters, I feel that there have been many memorable and iconic ones that I have admired
- Here I would like to talk about the main character of the movie Laal Singh Chaddha.
- This movie is the Bollywood remake and adaptation of the classic Hollywood movie Forrest Gump.
- I watched this movie last year on its release day (August 2022).
- I was eagerly waiting for this movie as it stars my favorite actor Aamir Khan who plays the character of Laal Singh Chaddha.
- Having seen Forrest Gump, I knew only Aamir Khan could do justice to the role of the main character played by Tom Hanks in the original movie.
- He is a phenomenal actor and, in the past, has starred in many memorable Bollywood films like Lagaan, Dil Chahta Hai, Dangal, etc.
- He is very picky, does only one movie a year, and gives his all to the movie. This movie was his comeback to the big screen after four years.
- Its release got delayed several times due to covid restrictions.
- The main character Laal Singh Chaddha is shown as a slow-witted but kindhearted Sikh man.
- In the movie, he recounts his life story to some passengers he meets on the train.
- The movie is about his extraordinary journey and devotion to his loved ones and duties. His life is full of miracles, and he becomes successful in everything he does.
- As a child, he wears legs braces due to a physical disability but one day when some bullies are chasing him, he runs, his braces fall off and he becomes faster and faster.
- After college, he joins the army where he performs very well and is rewarded for saving several lives during the war.
- He returns back home and starts an underwear company with a partner who is actually a terrorist he saved. His company does exceptionally well and becomes popular throughout India.
- He reunites with his only childhood friend, but when she leaves, he becomes lonely and starts running. He runs across India for several months and becomes famous.
- People think he is running for a great purpose and start running with him.
- When he eventually stops, people ask him why he stopped, and he simply answers, 'I am tired and want to go home.'
- I will always remember the emotional honesty of this simple character.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Is it fun to be an actor?
I don't think it is fun to be an actor as at the beginning of their career actors have to memorize lines, give auditions and face rejections. Like any other job, it takes a lot of hard work, dedication, and luck to be a successful actor. However, it is a rewarding career once you become famous and successful.

2. What can children learn from acting?
I think children can learn a lot from acting. It builds their confidence, teaches them how to work in a team, improves their public speaking skills and their creativity, and can be very fun at the same time

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

24. Describe an English class/lesson that you enjoyed

You should say:
What was taught in the class
When did you take the class
Where it was?
What did the teacher do that made you enjoy it

- English is not my mother tongue.
- I had learnt English in my childhood
- However, because of lack of practice, I thought I needed to revise my basics before I took the IELTS exam.
- So, I recently attended an English class while I was starting my preparation.
- Actually, when I started the preparation, I got some of my writing tasks evaluated by teachers.
- My teachers told me that I was making grammatical mistakes and I was making errors in the usage of tenses especially.
- At first, I picked up the grammar book by Wren & Martin but it was too big.
- I think I read the first two chapters and then gave up.
- I didn't have the time or the patience to read the whole book.
- So, I searched for some English tenses lessons on YouTube.
- There I came across a group of lectures on various tenses on a channel called Learn English with Milly.
- The lectures had me hooked from the get go.
- The most interesting part of the lectures was that they made comparisons between the tenses.
- It was like the lectures had been custom made to address the problem I was facing because the main problem I was facing was in tenses.
- The teacher explained everything in detail and although the lectures were long, I didn't get bored.
- I think it was because of the humour.
- After every few minutes, the teacher said something that grabbed my attention and made me alert.
- I never felt like I was attending a lecture but rather enjoying a fun conversation with time.
- I think my English has improved a lot because of those lessons and I am really glad I stumbled upon those videos.

All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public (social media websites or online messaging platforms), anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1.What are the benefits of learning a foreign language?
There are many benefits of learning a foreign language. Firstly, it helps students academically, as the skills they learn in one language like comprehension and finding out the main theme of a paragraph can also be applied to their language. Secondly, it opens up more opportunities in the future. For example, it can help students pursue higher education in a foreign country. Similarly, a foreign language can help people secure a job in a company, which deals with foreign clients.

2.What are the benefits of being a foreign language teacher?
The main benefit of teaching another language is that the person can enhance their knowledge of the language. I think people learn much more about the language when they teach than when they study it.
Secondly, foreign languages also tend to get paid better and they might also get opportunities to travel abroad. Finally, I feel the language classes have the most diversity in terms of age. I have seen people as old as seventy learning French and German. So, it never gets boring teaching a foreign language as people get to meet different people.

3.Will computers replace foreign language teachers in the future?
I think computers are certainly beneficial in helping students learn a foreign language. However, I do not think computers can replace language teachers completely. Computers can help students improve their grammar and pronunciation but they cannot help students develop or express ideas. Moreover, there are cultural aspects to a language, which can be only taught by a teacher in my opinion.

4. Is grammar the most difficult part about learning a foreign language?
No, I don't think grammar is the most difficult part as there are certain rules of grammar. I think it is logical and so it can be learnt with practice. However, pronunciation can be very tricky as I find there are no fixed rules to it.

5. Do you think grammar is important in language learning?
Yes, I think grammar is really important in language learning. If the grammar is wrong, the sentence can give out a completely different meaning and it can lead to misunderstandings and embarrassment.
For example, I taught, and I was taught mean completely different things, just the presence of was in the middle - changes the meaning completely.

6 What makes a good foreign language teacher?
I think a good foreign language teacher should have mastery in both the native and foreign language. They should have in-depth knowledge about the vocab and rules of the language. Also the language teacher should be patient with their students.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

25. Describe a difficult thing you did and succeeded

You should say
- What it was?
- How did you complete it?
- Why it was difficult?
- And how you felt about doing it?

- Well, I have done many things in my life which I found difficult in the beginning but then with practice they became easy.
- For example, I found cooking to be very difficult at first but now I can cook anything easily by just following the recipe.
- But one challenging thing I would like to talk about today is when I assembled my own Personal Computer two years back.
- It was after my exams were over and I had requested my parents for a new desktop.
- All my friends had bought branded Personal Computers from Dell and HP which came pre-installed with all the software.
- However, being a gamer, I was more interested in getting a gaming computer with a more powerful configuration but buying a branded gaming PC was out of my budget.
- So, I discussed it with one of my techie friends and he advised me to buy the computer parts separately and assemble it on my own, as it would cost much less than a branded PC.
- Since I did not have much knowledge about computer hardware at that time, it seemed very difficult to me to do this task on my own.
- But I still decided to go ahead and started reading a book on computer hardware and also started to watch computer assembly videos on youtube, which gave me a lot of confidence.
- Through the videos I learnt a lot about the different computer parts and their functioning.
- Finally, after I gained enough confidence, I ordered all the components online as it was much cheaper than the retail shops.
- It took me a complete day to put all the parts together and basically the most difficult part was building the CPU.
- One has to be very careful while installing the processor on the motherboard and then installing cooling fans over it.
- If this process is not done carefully it could lead to a short circuit and the processor could get damaged.
- Luckily, I was able to put it all together perfectly in my first attempt and when I pressed the power button, I heaved a sigh of relief.
- I was very nervous during the entire assembly process, but I also felt that if I hadn't read the hardware book and watched the videos on youtube, I would not have been able to do this thing on my own.

Do you know?

Most of the writing task 1 and task 2 questions in the recent IELTS Exams have been from our books (IELTS Graphs & IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams). You can also check them at our facebook page www.facebook.com/makkarIELTS or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. What kinds of jobs require people to be confident?
I think all jobs require a certain degree of confidence but the ones which involve dealing with customers require a lot more confidence. For example, if a salesperson is not confident enough then he will not be able to convince the customers about the product he/she is trying to sell.

2. On what occasions should children be encouraged? How?
I think children should be encouraged in those situations where they feel hesitant in doing something that is good for them. But also, the encouragement should be done to a certain limit, they should not feel like something is being forced upon them. For example, we can encourage children to learn something creative such as painting if they show interest in it. And to encourage them more, parents can take them to a museum so they can develop their interest further

3. How do you help children stay focused?
There are many ways in which children can be helped. First of all, one can provide them an environment which is free of distractions, like when they are studying, they should not be allowed to use cellphones. Another way to help them focus would be to teach them about meditation in which they have to focus on their breath or a single sound.

4. What challenges do young people face today?
Well, I think there are two main challenges that young people face these days. The first one is related to the mind and mental health, nowadays everyone is aware of the rise in depression and suicide cases among the youth. Another challenge faced by them is the ever-increasing competition in education or their professional lives.

"Does your institute provide you any books for IELTS exam preparation?"

At our institute we provide Brand New Take Home Books for all IELTS modules to every student. Whatsapp/call or visit at our institute to find more information about our classes

© AFARINESH IELTS House

26. Describe an object you find particularly beautiful (For example, a painting, sculpture, piece of jewellery/furniture, etc.).

You should say:
Where the artwork/object is
How it was made/Where you saw it
What it looks like
And explain why you find it particularly beautiful?

- Art is very difficult to evaluate because it is very subjective.
- To add to it, I have a very unique taste.
- Most times, the things that I find things appealing, my friends and family members find ordinary.
- However, recently I bought a Lord Buddha statue for my room and most of my friends also said that it looked amazing.
- In fact, some of them even asked me where I got it, so they could order one for themselves.
- I have always been fascinated with Buddhist culture since my youth and so I always wanted to decorate my room with a Buddha statue.
- A smiling Buddha statue is also supposed to bring luck if given as a present.
- In the statue I got, he is also smiling, but at the same time, he is skiing
- He is wearing a snow cap, goggles, and a sort of kimono like dress.
- His hands are clasped together as if he is in a warrior stance.
- But his clothes and the smile on his face give him a very funny look.
- If I had to define the statue, I would say its a smiling warrior monk in the modern world.
- I just found it so exquisite and unique.
- As soon as I saw it, I wanted it for my room.
- In fact, it's the first piece of art I bought for myself.
- I don't exactly know how it was made, because I purchased it from a store and I really didn't enquire about the making process.
- But I think it was hand sculpted from stone and then polished because the shop had hand-made Buddhist statues written somewhere.
- I really think it is the most beautiful thing in my room.
- I have kept it on the top of my bookshelf as it is directly in front of my room's main door.
- So, no one can miss it when they visit my room.

Is your IELTS Institute scoring you out of 3 bands for Writing Task1 and 6 bands for Task 2?

Well, that's a wrong method. Please come and visit our centre to find out how actual IELTS examiners score your writing tasks

© AFARINESH IELTS House

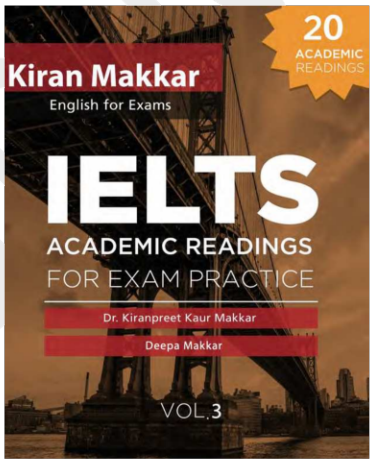
Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think there are more beautiful things now than the past?
In my personal opinion, traditional art and sculptures are much more beautiful. I think in the past, it was easier for artists to find patrons in the form of kings and nobles and they could focus on their art without any financial worries. However, today it is much harder to earn money as an artist. The art being made today also reflects that - it is done more as a hobby rather than as a profession and the works produced are far behind those of the past.

2. Do you think there are many scenic spots in India or there are many more in other countries?
I think India is one of the most diverse countries. It has everything, mountains, rivers, deserts, and beaches. To add to it, it has one of the richest cultural histories. So, I think it is hard to beat India in this regard. However, India is also one of the most highly populated and polluted countries in the world and because of this, a lot of scenic spots cannot match the pristine and untouched beauty present in some of the rich European and American countries.

3 Where do you think people usually come into contact with beautiful things?
People like to keep beautiful objects in their homes and offices as showpieces. They generally get them from the décor shops in the malls.

4 Why do you think people create beautiful things?
People create beautiful things to express their creativity. Some people also say that art is a form which connects us with our spiritual being. With the help of art people can also connect with each other.



ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)

- **Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)**
- **Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.**
- **Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.**
- **Tips for different types of reading questions**
- **Vocabulary for each reading.**
- **Available on www.makkarielts.com**
- **And local bookshops in India**

© AFARINESH IELTS House

27. Describe a time you used your cellphone/ smartphone to do something important

You should say:
What happened?
When it happened
How important the cellphone/smartphone was
And explain how you felt about the experience

- In today's world, it is hard to question the importance of cellphones
- They are not just about communication, they are used for many different things.
- Recently, I used my mobile phone for something I never imagined I would use it.
- I used to it lodge a complaint with the government authorities and I also got immediate redressal for my complaint.
- I was travelling to Delhi by train.
- When I boarded, I noticed that the AC in my compartment was not working.
- I asked the coach's caretaker if they could get it fixed.
- He said it had just stopped working and nothing could be done about it.
- It would only be fixed at the final destination.
- Normally, I am very adjusting, but it was extremely hot and humid that day.
- So, I decided to tweet a complaint to the railway minister with my phone.
- I had seen videos on the internet, where people had talked about how they had gotten immediate relief by doing the same.
- However, I had thought of them as publicity stunts by the government.
- So I wasn't very hopeful, but within ten minutes, there was an electrician in my compartment.
- And in another ten minutes, he had fixed the AC.
- He also scolded the railway employee responsible for my coach and asked him, why he hadn't contacted him straight away when I raised the issue.
- The employee apologised and told me he didn't think the problem could be solved.
- I was so surprised with the quick response, but more than that I felt so proud of the government.
- I could never have imagined it happening four-five years ago.
- Cell phones have many purposes but I think one of the most important is that it is a tool for an ordinary citizen to directly connect with their elected representatives.
- It has made the government officials much more accountable and responsive.

Scared of True/False/Not Given & Paragraph Heading Questions

Find the right tips and strategies on cracking these questions at our Institute

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow Up Questions

1 What do you usually do with a cellphone?
I use my cellphone for many purposes besides calling and chatting with my friends. I use it for playing games like chess and Ludo, listening to music, watching videos, and for navigation. Above all, I use it for photography.

2 What are the differences between young people and old people when using a cellphone?
Old people mainly use mobile phones for calling and to some extent for chatting. However, young people treat mobile phones like a mini computer. For most youngsters, their whole life nowadays revolves around the mobile phone. They use it for entertainment, for studies, for clicking photos, for shopping, for banking and so much more. The list is really endless.

3 Which one is more important, using a cellphone to make phone calls or to read messages?
I think it really depends upon the person. Some people like chatting, for them it's about sending and receiving messages, while for others it is about calling.

4 Do you think there should be a law to stop people from making phone calls in public?
I think there might be emergency situations, where it might be necessary to make calls. So I don't support a ban on calling in public places but I do think that we should encourage people to avoid calling as it can be really disturbing. I consider audio calls as a sort of noise pollution and it has a serious impact on our focus and concentration.

- **GT WRITING AND READING BOOKS**
- Contains more than 300+ Essays & Letters from past exams
- GT Readings based on actual exam pattern and with reading vocab.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

28. Describe an important thing you learned, not at school or college.

- **When did you learn it?**
- **How did you learn it**
- **Why did you think it was important to learn it**
- **How you felt when you learnt it**

- I think life is full of learning.
- We start learning the day we are born and we don't stop till the day we die.
- I have learnt many things in my life and one of the most important things I learnt recently was cooking.
- Normally, my mother cooks in my house, and when she is sick or she doesn't feel like cooking we order out.
- However, now I am planning to go abroad for my higher education.
- So, I felt that it is necessary for me to learn cooking to survive abroad.
- I did not need to be an expert but I needed to be good enough to satisfy my taste.
- My mother is an amazing cook, so of course, I thought of learning it from her.
- Unfortunately, my mother is not as good a teacher.
- She used to get really mad when I made even small mistakes.
- So, I decided to employ the use of technology to learn it or in other words, cooking channels on YouTube.
- I found a really good channel, which showed how to cook simple vegetarian dishes like dal and mixed vegetables.
- Then, I learnt how to make rotis.
- Now I can make perfectly circular rotis like my mother.
- After learning the basic Indian recipes, I moved on to baking, because I love eating cakes.
- Again, I found a really amazing channel called - cooking with sugar.
- Baking was tough at first, I think even small mistakes can be costly in baking.
- The damage is irreversible too.
- I remember once I forgot to add flour to my cake batter and kept on wondering how I ended up making a chocolate bar instead of a cake.
- However, now, I have started making really tasty cakes.
- My dark chocolate cake is a special request for family events.
- All my life, I dreaded cooking. Now that I have learnt it, I rather enjoy it.
- It is not a chore anymore, but rather something I look forward to.
- Of course, I don't have to cook every day.

All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public (social media websites or online messaging platforms), anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.

Part 3 - Follow Up Questions

1. What do children learn from their parents?
Parents are children's first teachers. They learn so many things from their parents. They learn even the basic things like how to talk, how to eat, how to dress, and how to behave from their parents. In fact, everything parents do in front of their children teaches them something.

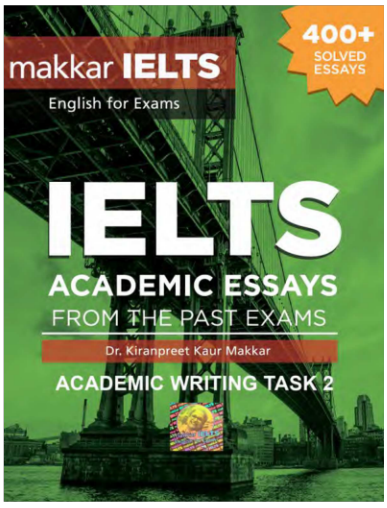
2. Are some children well-behaved because of their parents?
Yes, I think parents are responsible for their children's behaviour to a large extent. However, they are not the only ones responsible for their children's behaviour, it also depends upon other factors like media and their friends and teachers.

3. Is it necessary for adults to learn new things?
Yes, I think life would be boring if people stopped learning. Moreover, today life is changing so fast, that it is paramount to learn new things to survive. My mother is a teacher. During covid times, when classroom education was not possible, she had to learn and teach through Zoom. If she didn't, she would have lost her job.

4. What are the options for learning new things?
Well, there are traditional methods of learning new things like joining evening classes or asking a friend or relative to guide us or reading do it yourself books. Then, there are the modern methods like watching YouTube channels or searching on google. There has never been a better time to learn something new than today.

ACADEMIC WRITING TASK 2 BOOK

- **Contains more than 400+ Essays from past exams and which are often repeated in the actual exams**
- **Essay structures for different types of essays**
- **Covers all topics asked in IELTS exam**
- **Most helpful in Vocabulary and Idea Development**
- **Available on www.makkarielts.com**
- **And local bookshops in India**



© AFARINESH IELTS House

29. Describe something that surprised you and made you happy

You should say:

- **What it was**
- **Who did this**
- **How you found out about it and what you did**
- **And explain why it surprised you and made you happy**

- I have been surprised many times but one incident that I remember very vividly is my 16th birthday.
- My best friend Anchal planned a birthday party for me.
- I had no idea about it, and it was such a wonderful surprise.
- My 16th birthday was just a few weeks before the exams.
- I knew everyone would be busy preparing for the exams, so I decided not to have a party with my friends that year.
- We were in 10th standard, and it was very important to score good grades that year.
- Usually, every year I start planning for my birthday weeks in advance. I am always excited about my big day.
- I was so sad that I will not have a birthday party that year.
- I was jealous of my friends who either had their birthdays after the exams or much before.
- On my birthday, my best friend Anchal called me to her house in the evening to help her with some math problems.
- I didn't find it odd as we do usually study together at each other's house.
- When I reached there, I got the surprise of my life.
- As soon I entered her house, I heard Happy Birthday wishes from all corners of her drawing room.
- All my friends were there, my parents and my sister were there.
- There were decorations and balloons everywhere, and there was a big cake on the table.
- I couldn't believe my eyes. How did she do it, when did she get the time and why are all my friends here and not home studying?
- I had so many questions for her. She told me that knew how much this day meant to me.
- So, she conspired with my friends to throw me a little surprise party that day.
- They decided to keep it at her house, so I won't figure it out.
- They even studied a bit extra every day that week so they could attend my birthday.
- She even involved my parents. I was surprised that they knew, and they didn't let me know what was going on.
- I was so happy that I got a party and celebrated my 16th birthday with all my loved ones.
- I couldn't thank Anchal enough for making my day so special.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow Up Questions

1. How do people express happiness in your culture?
People express happiness in different ways in my culture. I think in all cultures, a smile is the most common way to express happiness. In my culture, people express it by celebrating their happiness with their loved ones by having a party, cooking something special, buying gifts, etc.

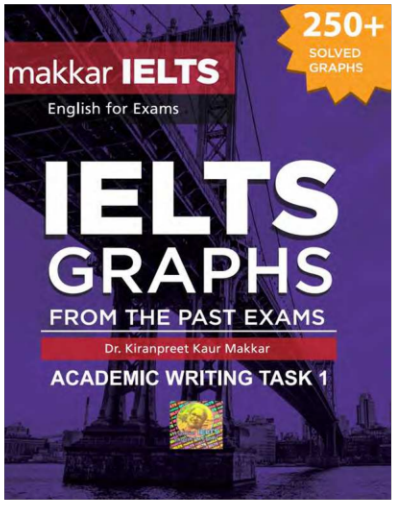
2. Do you think happiness has any effect on people? How?
Happiness is contagious. It spreads and uplifts the moods of everyone around you. It gives meaning and purpose to life. It also has many health benefits like better sleep, lower risk of cardiovascular diseases, stronger immune system, etc.

3. How can people be happy?
People can be happy by focusing on good things and being satisfied with what they have in life.
Also, people should remind themselves that life can be tough at times but if they stay positive, they can conquer the hurdles and get past the difficult situations.
Another way to be happy is to be with people who bring you joy and stay away from negative people who try to bring you down.

4. Is it good for people to be unhappy? Why?
No, it's not good to be unhappy. Good mental health is very important for our wellbeing
and being unhappy can lead to depression and anxiety. Sometimes it's hard to force the mind to stay positive and in such cases, meditation and deep breathing can help us stabilize our mind and chase the blues away.

Writing Task 1 - Graph Vocabulary and Structure

- **More than 250+ graph from previous exams which are often repeated in actual exam**
- **Practice all types of graph questions asked in the exam**
- **Available on www.makkarielts.com**
- **And local bookshops in India**



© AFARINESH IELTS House

30. Describe a photo that you took and are proud of

- **When did you take this photo?**
- **Where you took it?**
- **What is the photo about?**
- **Why you feel proud of the photo?**

- I am not very interested in photography.
- In fact, the photos I take normally don't come out that well.
- However, recently, I visited Sikkim with my family and there I took a photograph of my mother and father sitting on a bench with the beautiful, picturesque mountains in the background.
- The picture came out really well.
- It was a not pre-planned photo, and I didn't use any special camera.
- It was just my phone camera.
- We had gone to a monastery in Sikkim, which is around 2 hours drive from Gangtok.
- The view of the monastery with mountains in the background was just breathtaking.
- I felt I had to capture it.
- But I feel, a picture without any people is boring and my parents hadn't had a picture taken with just them in recent times.
- I mean there are pictures of them, but it is with us or other family members.
- The only pictures of my parents alone are their wedding photos, and they are very old.
- So, I wanted to click a photograph that would capture their beautiful relationship.
- I didn't know, how a photograph could do that, but the picture shows it.
- It's very hard to describe it in words but whoever sees the photograph talks about the beautiful relationship between my father and mother afterwards.
- So, the picture depicts it somehow.
- I am so proud that I clicked the picture.
- Recently, my parents got it photo framed and we have hung the photo on a wall in our living room.

Confused between which location to choose for exam? (Chandigarh, Moga, Khanna or even Nepal)

Please come and visit our institute to clear all your doubts and rumours about IELTS exam

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow Up Questions

1. Why do some people like to use photographs to document important things?
I think photographs are one of the best ways to keep past memories alive. Whenever we look at photographs, we cannot help but remember the events and people that happened during that time. Also, photographs are one of the best ways to share our experiences with others. It is rightly said, a picture is worth a thousand words.

2. What can one learn from photographs taken throughout history?
The main thing people can learn from photos is the successes and failures of our ancestors. On the one hand, photographs are a living proof of human ingenuity and progress and on the other hand, they also show how and where we failed. For example, photos of rich forests in the past at places occupied by modern high-rise buildings show our architectural achievement but at the same time show how we sacrificed our environment to achieve the same.

3. Are photographs the best way to remember something?
I used to believe that too. However, I recently read an article on how smells are much more effective in making us remember. In fact, that is why storytellers of the past use incense sticks and spice bowls when telling stories.

4. Which is better, taking photos or keeping a diary?
Both have their own importance but people hardly keep a diary these days. Clicking photos is more convenient as it is instant and one can easily scroll through them, whereas maintain a diary requires much more effort.

Do you know?

Most of the writing task 1 and task 2 questions in the recent IELTS Exams have been from our books (IELTS Graphs & IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams). You can also check them at our facebook page www.facebook.com/makkarIELTS or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS

© AFARINESH IELTS House

31. Describe a problem you had while shopping online or in a store

You should say:

- **When it happened**
- **What you bought**
- **What problem you had**
- **And explain how you felt about the experience**

- I normally don't buy clothes or shoes online because of size issues.
- Different companies have different sizes and sometimes the large size of one company is a small size for another company.
- However, recently my friend ordered Nike shoes from Amazon, and they were nearly half the price of the Nike retail store.
- So, I also decided to buy shoes online.
- 2 months ago, I placed an order for Adidas shoes from Flipkart, another famous retail store.
- Actually, the same shoes were available on Amazon as well but were about Rs 200 costlier, so I decided to go for Flipkart.
- I was so excited about the shoes.
- In fact, I was boasting about the great deal I found on the Internet to my friends.
- However, when I opened the box, I was quite disappointed.
- My shoes were duplicates.
- The brand name written on the shoes was not Adidas but Adidaas, with a double a.
- I know a big brand could never make such a big mistake.
- So, I called the customer care number of Flipkart and told them about the problem.
- They told me to take a photograph and send it.
- Immediately, they offered me two choices.
- Either they could refund the money or I could buy something else for the same price.
- At the same time, they removed the seller from their platform.
- They told me to courier the shoes back to the seller.
- When I emailed them the courier slip, they refunded me the whole amount along with the courier charges I entailed.
- I was quite happy with their handling of my complaint.
- However, I also felt it was a waste of time.
- The whole process took about two weeks.
- I could have directly gone to a store and picked up the shoes and the whole thing wouldn't have taken me more than an hour.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

PART 3 - Online Shopping

1. What kind of customer service do you think is good?
I think that creating a good customer experience depends on multiple factors. The companies should ensure that the staff providing the service should be prompt, attentive, and most importantly be very patient and polite with the client.

2 What are the differences between shopping online and in-store?
There are numerous differences between online shopping versus shopping from brick and mortar stores. First of all, online shopping is more convenient as it saves a lot of time and energy. Also, it can be done 24X7, whereas, the stores are generally open for 10-12 hours only. The only benefit of retail stores is that an individual can make a better judgement of the look and feel of the product which is not possible online.

3 What problems do customers often have while shopping?
Generally, the customers are not able to easily find products/goods that match their needs or taste. For example, sometimes if a person likes a particular piece of clothing, he/she might not be able to find the right size for it. Other than that sometimes they might have to deal with rude and impolite staff.

4 What do you think customers should do when there are problems with products bought online?
The customers should immediately lodge a complaint with the website from which they have bought the product. Also, they should go through the refund and return policy for the product and then take the necessary action.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

32. Describe a time when you saw a lot of plastic waste (e.g. in a park, on the beach, etc.)

You should say:

- **Where and when you saw the plastic waste**
- **Why there was a lot of plastic waste**
- **What you did do after you saw it**
- **And explain what your thoughts were about this**

- Recently, I visited Leh, a hill station in Ladakh.
- It became a really popular tourist destination after the movie 3 idiots was released because some of the movie scenes were shot there.
- During these summer vacations, my parents and I went there.
- There, while travelling in Leh we saw huge mountains of plastic waste near a popular lake.
- At first, I thought the problem is the lack of dustbins.
- However, it was just the tip of the problem.
- Someone told us that each day more than 30,000 plastic bottles are dumped in Leh.
- And there has been a sudden rise due to the increase in tourism.
- There are no plastic recycling plants nearby and so there is no place to dump all the plastic.
- The only solution is for the government to transport it back to big cities, with recycling facilities, or the government to build a recycling plant there.
- However, both options are quite costly.
- The government has started asking tourists to take the plastic bottles back with them instead of throwing them there.
- I think the visit to Leh opened my eyes to the dark side of tourism.
- Sometimes, these small places do not have the capacity to accommodate so many tourists.
- I never thought about it from this perspective before.
- Although I know, personally I don't think I can make a big difference, I have stopped drinking from mineral water bottles if cleaner alternatives are available.

"Does your institute provide you any Books for IELTS?"

At our centres we provide Brand New Take Home Books for all IELTS modules to every student. Whatsapp/call or visit our institute to find more information about our classes

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 – Plastic Waste

1 Do you think we should use plastic products?
No, I don't think that usage of plastic products should be encouraged. Every day in the newspaper we read about how plastics are destroying our planet, and there is not much we can do about it except prohibit their usage. Most of the plastic waste cannot be recycled and ends up in landfills or is dumped in the sea

2 How can we reduce our use of plastic?
There are many simple everyday things that we can do to reduce our plastic consumption. For example, people can always carry a steel water bottle with them so that they don't have to buy a plastic one. Another thing that people can do is to use jute or any other cloth bags for carrying goods from grocery stores.

3 What kinds of plastic waste are often seen in your country?
The most common plastic waste in my country would definitely be the plastic bags that people use for grocery shopping. The plastic water or soft drink bottles take the second spot.

4 Why do people like to use plastic products?
I think there are two main reasons behind it. One is that plastic is more convenient as it doesn't get damaged easily and keeps the goods safe and dry. Secondly, plastic is cheaper as compared to metal or other alternatives.

"Does your institute provide you any Books for IELTS?"

At our centres we provide Brand New Take Home Books for all IELTS modules to every student. Whatsapp/call or visit our institute to find more information about our classes

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

33. Describe a time when you needed to search for information

You should say:

- **What information you needed to search for**
- **When you searched for it**
- **Where you searched for it**
- **And explain why you needed to search for it**

- Internet has made our lives really easy especially when it comes to searching for information.
- We can find out about anything with a click of a button.
- In 10th standard, my history teacher gave me a project to write about the life of a freedom fighter.
- One of the instructions for the project was that I was forbidden to use the internet.
- I had no clue what I could do to search for it.
- It made me realise how dependent I had become on the internet.
- It was like I couldn't survive without it.
- Then, I asked my parents for advice.
- They told me that I could visit the local library.
- There I might find some past newspapers and articles, which could help me.
- The library told me that they were also going digital and most of the articles and the past newspapers had been uploaded on their website.
- Finally, I thought about the museum dedicated to Bhagat Singh, which is about half an hour's drive from my hometown.
- In the museum, I came to know a lot about his life.
- For example 'he had a slogan Inquilab Zindabad' which means long live revolution.
- I had always thought the revolution meant freedom of India.
- However, it actually meant freedom from the tyranny of the rich and powerful.
- Bhagat Singh's ideas were too advanced for his age.
- I also learnt that although he was hanged for violence, he had stopped believing in violence long before he was even caught. Besides learning about Bhagat Singh's life, I gained an appreciation for the internet and at the same time, I learned how we are becoming overdependent upon it.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Ups – Information

1 How can people search for information now?
I believe that smartphones are the best option for looking up information anywhere and at any time. They just have to type a few words in google search engine and within milliseconds they can get hundreds of documents and videos about the information they are looking for.

2 What information can people get from television?
Although television is mainly considered an entertainment unit or sometimes also called an idiot box, I believe that if people watch the right channels they can learn a lot about the world and increase their general knowledge by watching television.

3 Do you think libraries are still important in the digital age?
Yes, I feel that libraries still have an important role to play in our society. Apart from access to thousands of great books at the same time, libraries also provide a studious and focused environment for reading which is hard to replicate elsewhere.

4 Does the development of the Internet have any impact on some disadvantaged people?
Yes, technologies such as Internet have definitely helped the disadvantaged, especially those from weaker economic backgrounds. It has allowed them to learn new things for free and also created opportunities for them to earn more money by being able to reach more customers.
For example, a small time taxi driver who could get only a few customers from a particular location/ stand only can now ferry more customers in a day, and that too from any location because of mobility apps like uber.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

34. Describe a person you know who is from a different culture

You should say:

- **Who he/she is**
- **Where he/she is from**
- **How you knew him/her**
- **And explain how you feel about him/her**

- I don't know many people from other cultures because I have not travelled to other countries much.
- However, today I am going to talk about a Japanese person, whom I met this past summer.
- My cousin did his higher education in Japan.
- There he fell in love with a girl Himiko from Japan.
- They got married in India and I met her for the first time at the wedding ceremony.
- She was wearing the traditional Indian wedding saree and she looked really pretty in it.
- She seemed very keen to learn and follow Indian rituals and traditions.
- She wore all the traditional dresses, she followed all the customs, and she wasn't just following them, she also asked why they were done. Even I learnt the reasons for some of the traditions because of her.
- I was really impressed with her, and I wanted to know more about Japanese culture.
- However, as the marriage ceremony was very hectic, we couldn't communicate much.
- However, after the marriage, they came and stayed with us for 1 day.
- They were visiting Golden Temple and our house lies on the way.
- The first thing I learnt was that the Japanese are very punctual.
- This was evident every place we went.
- For example, we decided to go for dinner at night and we kept a time of 7 PM so that at least people would be ready by 7:30, to my surprise, she was ready 5 minutes before 7.
- The second thing I learnt was about cleanliness.
- She carried two three pairs of shoes and chappals even though she was visiting us for just one day.
- She took off her shoes outside the house, inside the house she wore different shoes, and then she had another pair of chappals for the bathroom.
- She told me it is the norm in Japan for hygiene reasons.
- It was a wonderful experience meeting her and learning about Japanese culture.
- I wish I get to visit Japan one day and experience its rich culture.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Ups – Person from different culture

1 Where and how can we get to know people of different cultures better?
I think social platforms such as Facebook, Reddit, and Instagram are great ways to interact/connect with people from different cultures. Here people from different cultures can discuss like-minded ideas and interests. However, the traditional way to learn about a different culture would be to read books related to it, watch movies, or may be travel to that place.

2 What are the advantages and disadvantages of cultural diversity?
If I talk about advantages, cultural diversity makes our world more interesting. If there was only one culture in the world, it would have been a really boring place. Cultural diversity acts as a change that makes people curious about each other. Also, people get to learn a lot from each other's cultures. However, from a disadvantage point of view, cultural diversity can sometimes create a divide amongst people. People of one culture might believe themselves to be superior as compared to others and it can lead to hate and difference among them.

3 How can traditional culture and other cultures coexist?
For different cultures to co-exist together, especially traditional and modern, it requires a lot of effort from the members of the society. Followers of both cultures should show respect and understanding for each other and should not indulge in any activities that could hurt each other's sentiments. Also, I feel that the generation gap plays a huge role in traditional and modern culture, and narrowing it down can help both cultures to co-exist peacefully.

4 Which Indian traditions are disappearing?
I am not a person who is much into following traditions and cultures. However, I also don't think that Indian traditions are disappearing, in fact, I feel that with the help of Internet and social media, youngsters in India are becoming more aware of their customs and traditions. My family members, relatives, and neighbours still follow the same old traditions which they used to 10-20 years ago.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

35. Describe a time you made a decision to wait for something

You should say:

- **When it happened**
- **What you waited for**
- **Why you made the decision**
- **And explain how you felt while waiting**

- I am a very impatient person, and it is very difficult for me to wait for things.
- But recently I waited to buy a mobile phone and it was one the longest times I had to wait for something.
- My phone broke down 3 months ago and I had to buy a new phone.
- This time I was going to buy an iPhone.
- However, when I was searching online, I came to know that a newer version of the iPhone was coming out in one month.
- I asked my parents, and my parents told me if I could live for one month without a phone, they would buy me the latest version.
- I thought it would be easy, but I was so wrong.
- The one month seemed like a year.
- I couldn't talk to my friends or chat with them.
- They used to call my parents if they needed to tell me something important but as my parents needed their phones, I couldn't talk for long.
- For the first two weeks I was very irritated and one or two times, I nearly broke down and told my parents to just buy me the previous model.
- However, then I adapted.
- Because there was no phone, I had a lot of free time.
- I spent this time playing outdoor games with the neighbour's children.
- I actually started enjoying it and I started missing my phone less and less day by day.
- If I had to talk to my friends, I just visited them.
- I also came to the realisation that I had become addicted to my phone.
- This wait was one of the best things to happen to me in my life.
- My parents also told me that I had started spending more time with them.
- I thought they might go back on their word but as soon as the new model was released, they bought me the phone.
- Now I still use my phone but not as much.
- I am not on social media all the time.
- I do check it but occasionally.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 – Decision to wait

1 What do people in your country often do while waiting?
Nowadays most people spend time scrolling through social media applications on their phones while they are waiting for something. People like to be aware of the new trends and they also find such applications to be entertaining.

2 Why do some people like a slow-paced life?
I think some people just like to take things slow because they have a more relaxed and focused approach towards life. Unlike others they don't want to be in a rat race of earning more and more money, instead, they prefer to live in the moment and discover life as it is.

3 Is being patient good for people? Why?
Yes, patience is a virtue that every person should have these days. Lot many times we see people losing patience on simple matters and becoming angry which does not bring good for anyone. Being patient helps people stay calm in difficult situations and stay in control of their emotions, whereas impatient ones can easily lose emotional control and get into arguments

4 Are people less patient now than people in the past? Why?
Today's generation is definitely less patient as compared to people in the old times. With technological advancements, they have become accustomed to getting things instantly. For example, people can now book flight tickets, order food, or transfer money with just the click of a button. So, when they have to wait for something that would take more time than usual, it makes them really impatient.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

36. Describe a time when you received money as a gift.

- **When did you receive it?**
- **What did you do with it?**
- **How did you feel about it?**

- It always feels nice to give and receive gifts.
- However, I normally, don't like to receive money as a gift because my mother takes it from me and I never get to see that money again.
- Today, I am going to talk about a time, when I actually got to spend the money I got as a gift.
- In Indian culture, when we visit an elder relatives house for the first time, they give us money as a present.
- It's a tradition.
- Recently, I visited my father's cousin for the first time.
- He used to live in the US, but he shifted back to India after his retirement last month.
- He was very excited to see me and we had a wonderful time at this house.
- When we were leaving, he handed me a small envelope with money.
- I expected it to be a small amount but it was actually 100 dollars.
- So, I was completely shocked.
- At the same time, I was sad too because I knew I would never get to spend it
- My mother told me to return it, but my uncle refused to take it back.
- I knew my mother was going to take it from me so before she could, I handed it to my grandma for safekeeping.
- This is how I outwitted my mother, if I had given it to my mother, she would have told me that she spent it buying food for me and paying my electricity bills.
- Then after a few days, my phone broke and I had to buy a new one.
- So, I used the money to buy myself a new Samsung phone.
- The first thing I did was to take a photograph of the phone and send it to my uncle along with a thank you note.

OR

- Money as a gift is extremely popular in my country.
- In fact, it can be called a tradition as well.
- People usually gift money to each other during weddings, birthdays etc
- Today, I would like to talk about one such occasion (out of so many others), when I received money from someone instead of an actual gift item.
- The occasion was my 18th birthday.
- And as per Indian laws I became an adult on this day
- My parents gifted me a motorbike on my birthday as I was now eligible to drive a motor vehicle
- When my friends came to know about this, all of them wanted a party from me.
- Unfortunately I did not have much savings at that time, to give a party to my friends.
- But luckily my grandparents were visiting us during that time.
- They had come to spend their winters with us.
- I love my grandparents a lot, they are really humble and polite.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

- They always teach me a lot of good moral values and they love me a lot as well.
- Since my grandparents are tool old, they could not go to the market to buy a gift for me.
- Moreover they were not sure about what gift they should buy for me, which will make me happy.
- So they decided it was best to give me money as a gift, so that I can use it for buying anything I like.
- Initially I refused to accept the money but then my parents said I should not say no to the elders as it would be a disrespect to them.
- I then thanked my grandparents and they gave me their blessings as well.
- I also told them that I had everything that I need but my friends were asking for a party so I will use that money for the purpose of celebrating my birthday.
- My grandparents were happy that I was using the money to spend a good time and share happiness with my friends and not spending it alone on myself.
- They wished me good luck for the party.
- I had a great outdoor party with my friends.
- So, this was one of the occasions when I received money as a gift and I used it for celebrating with my friends.

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. In your country, do parents give children money for doing housework?

In my country, India, it is not very common for parents to give money to their children for housework. There maybe very few parents who do this and it is mostly considered as the children's responsibility to help with the housework. In terms of money, children get pocket money for their daily/weekly/monthly expenses.

2. Is it important for children to have a right attitude towards money?

Yes, it is very important for children to have the right attitude towards money. Children should learn the importance of money and saving it/not wasting it starting at an early age, so that this habit continues in the future when they start working and earning.

3. What do you think of the saying; love of money is the root of all evil?

I think this saying has a lot of truth in it. Love or obsession for money is not only the root cause of unhappiness, but also brings many other problems in a person's life, like insecurity, not being able to trust others, unhappy family life, selfishness, etc.

4. Is it important to teach children how to manage their pocket money? Or Is it good and necessary to teach children to save money?

Yes, it is very important to teach children to manage their pocket money so that in their adult life they understand the value/importance of money, not waste it and are better at managing their finances in the future.

5. What kind of occasions require people to send money as gifts?

Occasions like birthdays, weddings, congratulating someone on the birth of a baby, and some other such occasions require people to send money as gifts, especially in the Indian culture.

6 Why do people rarely use cash now?
7 When do children begin to comprehend the value of money?
8 Should parents reward children with money?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

37. Talk about a TV show you like to watch

- **What is the program about**
- **When do you watch it**
- **Who do you watch it with**
- **Why do you like to watch it**

- In my childhood, I used to watch a lot of TV shows.
- However, nowadays because I am busy with studies, I rarely find time to watch TV.
- Despite the lack of time, there is one show, I ardently follow.
- The name of the show is 'Floor is Lava'.
- It is an American game show.
- It is also available on Netflix and that's where I watch it.
- I normally watch it with my family when we have dinner.
- My parents also watch it, but I don't think they are as crazy about it as I am.
- Different teams of 3 members compete with each other to cross obstacles without falling on the floor as the floor is imaginary lava.
- If people fall, they get out.
- The team that gets through all the obstacles with the most members and the shortest amount of time wins.
- The game seems so fun.
- It is a test of both physical stamina and mental fortitude.
- The obstacles are physically challenging but there are mental tricks to solving them as well.
- The obstacles are different every week so that teams have to think on the spot.
- There are multi paths of getting across.
- I really wish I could participate in the completion as well.
- However, only American citizens can apply to be contestants for now.
- It is still fun to imagine what I would have done if I was a participant.
- There have been two seasons till now and the third one is coming out soon.
- I have been eagerly waiting for it and I hope soon there is an international version where people from all over the world could participate.

OR

- I have seen a lot of comedies and sitcoms in my life.
- Here I would like to talk about an interesting TV program which is Comedy Circus
- It comes on Sony Channel every Saturday and Sunday at 9 pm
- I watch it with my family.
- We all enjoy this program over dinner.
- Last Sunday also I watched this program.
- The performance by Kapil and Bharti was awesome.
- We all laughed a lot that time.
- Kapil is very good as a stand-up comedian but Bharti can also do slapstick comedy very well.
- Last time she became a cat and really looked like a cute little fat cat.
- Bharti has really cashed her obesity.
- She is an excellent dancer too.
- Archna Puran Singh and Sohail Khan are the judges in this program.
- Sudesh Lehri and Krushna got the highest points last Sunday

© AFARINESH IELTS House

- Krushna is Govinda's nephew.
- But because of this program, he has made a name for himself.
- On Saturdays and Sundays, my family and I finish all our household tasks and sit together at the dining table and watch this program
- The best thing is that the comedy is clean and has no vulgarity in it.
- Laughter is needed by all of us these days.
- It helps to remain tension free.
- It is a good stressbuster.
- Nowadays even doctors recommend this as a therapy for depression.
- There is a laughter club in my hometown in which many elderly people are members, and they assemble in a park and laugh out loud.
- This program fulfills my quota of laughter.
- All channels have sitcoms, but I just love this program.

Part 3 - Follow Up Questions

1. What do Indian people like to watch?
India is a diverse country, and it is very hard to generalise what people like to watch. People like to watch news, soaps, dramas, comedy shows, reality shows, and sports. It really depends upon the person. I personally like to watch news, sport shows, and competitions.

2. Do you like watching foreign countries' TV shows?
Yes, I watch a lot of foreign countries' TV shows especially Hollywood as I find they are much more entertaining. I feel their budgets are better and so the visuals and special effects are really good. Moreover, I think there is a lot of diversity available in Hollywood TV shows.

3. Do you think watching TV shows can be educational for children?
It really depends upon the type of TV show. Some TV channels like Discovery and National Geography have shows that can be really educational for children. Others shows like dramas and soaps are mainly a sort of entertainment but they can also educate children in some ways. For example, watching them can improve children's linguistic skills and they can learn about other countries' cultures and traditions.

4 What's the benefit of letting kids watch animal videos than visiting zoo?
The only benefit I can think of is that the animal videos would contain audio description about the animals, their habitat, eating habitats and other related information whereas in the zoo the children can only see the animals but not learn much about them.

5 Do teachers play videos in class in your country?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

38. Describe a person who you believe dresses well

- **Who this person is**
- **What kind of dresses he/she wears**
- **How do you know him/her**

OR

Describe a person who likes to dress fashionably/well

You should say:
Who he/she is
What job he/she does
What kind of clothes he/she wears
And explain why he/she likes fashion

- I grew up in a small town and most of my friends have a dressing sense similar to mine.
- When I was in high school, we had a new neighbor Avinash.
- The first thing I noticed about him the day that he moved was his clothes.
- He was wearing a graphic T-shirt and red shorts.
- Personally, I have always stuck with browns, blues, or greys and that's why his clothes stood out to me.
- He made a great first impression on me because of how well dressed he was.
- He was my age, and we became very good friends.
- I found out that his whole family relocated to my town from Delhi as his dad got transferred here.
- Delhi is a big metropolitan city, and I figured he had a lot of options to buy trendy clothes there.
- He was always put together and his clothes were very stylish and fashionable.
- He was also very appropriately dressed, and he took the time to pick up his outfit.
- When we were playing outside, he would wear athletic clothes with cool sneakers.
- At parties, he would wear semi-formal clothes like dark-colored jeans with polo shirts.
- The best thing was that not all of his clothes were branded. Some were just simple clothes that he mixed and matched to create the perfect outfit.
- He would make new outfits from some of his parents' old clothes.
- I was in awe of his creativity.
- Not only that, he had a nice physique and carried himself well.
- That was one of the reasons he always looked so sharp and dapper.
- Somedays he would just wear jeans and a plain white t-shirt, but he made them look nice.
- His clothes were always nicely ironed.
- I asked him where he was shopping after moving to my town because the options were limited.
- He told me that he shopped online and showed me where to find clothes online.
- He guided me and helped me pick up some nice outfits.
- Unfortunately, his family moved to another city after a few years.
- I miss having him around, and I have stayed in touch with him through email and social media.
- He is my inspiration, and it would not be wrong to say he has a big role in how I dress now.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Ups

1 Do you think online shopping will replace in-store shopping in the future? Why?
No I don't think that online shopping can completely replace the brick and mortar stores. It is impossible to achieve the in-store real shopping experience with virtual shopping.

2 Why is fashion very important to some people?
Fashion is important to many people because it helps them to create an identity for themselves. The way they dress or look signals an impressions to other about their personality and outlooks towards life. Other than that for some people it is important because of their professions. For example, actors and actresses always wear fashionable clothes.

3 Are older people as fashionable as young people? Why?
I don't think older people focus much on fashion and they believe in wearing simple clothes with sober colors. At their stage of life other things such as health, family relationships etc become more important.

4 Are women more fashionable than men? Why?
Definietly yes, that is why most of the shopping malls have women's clothes, cosmetics and accessories available on the ground floor whereas men and kids shops are mostly located on the first floor. While men don't have much clothing options except formal and casual, women tend to have a particular dress or cloth style for each and every occasion.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

39. Describe a person who likes to grow plants

Who the person is
How do you know the person
What types of plants does he/she grow
Why does he/she enjoy growing plants

- Gardening is a very popular hobby in India.
- I know many people who like to do gardening.
- However, today I am going to talk about my grandfather because I learnt about growing plants from him
- My grandfather started this hobby after retirement.
- He retired from the agricultural department of Punjab university as a lecturer, so he had pretty good knowledge about plants.
- However, he never got much time, before retirement.
- His house has a big backyard, so there is a lot of open space to grow plants.
- He started with flowers like roses and jasmine.
- Then he planted some fruit trees like mango, papaya, and bananas.
- Now, he has a kitchen garden, and he grows all his vegetables by himself.
- There are a lot of pesticides and chemicals being used in farming nowadays.
- So, he doesn't like to buy vegetables from the market.
- Although organically grown vegetables are also available in the market nowadays, their prices are too high currently.
- I also feel that the vegetables grown by him have a different taste.
- Maybe it is because instead of using chemicals, he uses kitchen waste as compost.
- During corona time, I had a lot of free time and so I learnt a bit of gardening from my grandpa.
- That's when I came to know about his love for gardening and how much knowledge he had.
- I think he could write books about it.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow Up Questions

1. What kind of plants do people like to grow in their homes?
In India, people like to grow many different types of plants like medicinal herbs, flowers, fruits, and so on. We also have many plants in our home, but I don't know most of their names. The few that I know are Neem, Tulsi, Rose, Hibiscus, etc.

2. Do people in India like to gift plants?
Gifting plants wasn't very common a few years ago, but it is becoming popular. Earlier, people used to mainly gift sweets, but now as many people are facing problems like obesity and diabetes, people have started looking for different gifts and plants are one of them. Recently, we attended my uncle's housewarming party, and many people gifted them plants.

3 Are there many people growing their own vegetables now?
India is an agricultural economy, so , yes many people in India grow their own vegetables. Also the trend of eating organic food has encouraged people to grow their own vegetables.

4 Do you think it's good to let kids learn how to plant?
Yes it is important to teach kids about plantation because through it they will be able to better understand and realise the importance of plants and trees on our planet. They will also learn how important the plants are for our future.

3 What do you think of the job of a farmer?
I believe that farmers have the most important job in our world. If farmers will not grow any crops then we will not have any food on our table and there would be hunger and starvation everywhere.

4 What are the differences between traditional and modern agriculture?
Traditional agriculture used a lot of chemicals for increasing the yield and preventing the crops from diseases but modern agriculture is shifting towards organic and more environment friendly approach.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

40. Describe a time you had a disagreement with someone

Who was the person
Why did you have the disagreement
Was the issue resolved? If yes, how?
How you felt about it?

- Life would be boring if everyone had the same views.
- I think there is nothing wrong with having disagreements, but we should try to resolve them peacefully.
- Recently, I had a disagreement with one of my friends about our future.
- Actually, my friend is very patriotic and he wants India to grow.
- He believes that our country is not able to progress because of brain drain.
- He is against people moving abroad for greener pastures.
- I, on the other hand, believe that there is lack of opportunities in India and thus, there is nothing wrong with youth moving to foreign countries.
- Moreover, the quality of life in India cannot be compared with the developed countries like the US, New Zealand, Australia, and Canada.
- The disagreement happened when we were both discussing our future plans after completing our 12th standard.
- He told me that he is planning to join the armed forces as he wants to serve the country.
- Then, I told him about my plans of settling abroad after completing my higher education.
- That's how the disagreement started.
- He gave me all the reasons why I shouldn't settle abroad, while I gave him all the reasons why I decided to do so in the first place.
- What surprised me is that normally my friend is really calm, but on this issue, he got really emotional.
- I could see that he really cares about the country.
- I think we had this whole argument for about 2 hours.
- At last, we both just agreed that we both had different viewpoints and there was nothing wrong with having different views.
- However, this disagreement did make me realise one thing, I had more responsibility towards my country.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow Up Questions

1. If there is a disagreement, what do you do?
It really depends upon the issue. If it is a minor issue, I don't let it escalate and just tell the person, I disagree with and move on. However, if it's something important, I ask my parents and friends for advice.

2. How can we stop disagreements from escalating into a fight?
I think we just need to be calm and rational. I think the best way to de-escalate situations is to give them time. We always make wrong decisions when we don't give issues time. I also try to involve a neutral person and ask them for advice.

3. Who do you think should teach children to respect- teachers or parents?
I think both parents and teachers have the responsibility of teaching children. However, I think such things are not taught but rather learnt by observing others. Children pick up a lot of things by watching their parents and so it is absolutely important that parents behave appropriately in front of them.

4. What do you do when you have a disagreement with your parents?
Well, in this case, I am normally forced to accept their viewpoint. I know my parents have my best interests at heart, so I don't mind it. However, sometimes when I feel strongly about something I do try to resist. Sometimes, they do let me prevail.

5. What disagreements do parents and children usually have?
Generally the disagreements between parents and children are related to discipline or about things that children like to buy. For example, I always argued with my parent about sleeping till late in the morning on Sundays but they never allowed it.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

41. Describe a house/apartment that someone you know lives in.

You should say:

whose house/apartment this is
where the house/apartment is
what it looks like inside
and explain what you like or dislike about this person's house/apartment

or Describe the home of someone you know well and that you often visit

You should say:
Whose home it is
How often you go there
What it is like
And explain how you feel about the home

- I think that building a dream house is an ambition of almost every person in the world, and today I would like to talk about the house of one of my uncle's friend.
- The house is located in one of the posh localities of Chandigarh.
- In fact, it is just one km away from the famous Sukhna lake which is a big tourist attraction in our city and most of the city residents love to go there for a morning walk.
- My uncle's friend who has recently returned from Canada, bought this house last year.
- He had worked in Canada for almost 30 years before deciding to settle back in India.
- It took him almost one year to get the house renovated according to his liking.
- Also, I believe that he has spent a fortune on purchasing and rebuilding this property.
- It is a two-storey corner house with 3 bedrooms and a living room on each floor, and from the outside, it looks like a 20th century luxury English Villa.
- There is ample parking space for 4 cars and a huge lawn in the front.
- Apart from it, the house is equipped with all the modern amenities that one could dream of.
- There is an indoor gym, a mini home theater, and a jacuzzi on the rooftop.
- All the rooms have huge glass windows which allow a lot of natural light to come into the house and there is good ventilation as well.
- My uncle's friend is a technocrat, so, he has installed a lot of smart electronic devices in his home and he is able to control most of them through his mobile phone.
- For example, he can turn on the lights, open the curtains and control the conditioning, all with the click of a button.
- Moreover, my uncle's friend is also fond of gardening so he has planted many flowers and exotic plants in his garden. He has also kept a lot of indoor plants in the house.
- I absolutely love each and every corner of the house, there is nothing to dislike about it because so much attention to detail has been given to all the aspects such as interior design, décor, and space utilization.
- My uncle's friend is really proud of his house and loves to give a house tour to all the guests who come to meet him.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3

1 What are the differences between buildings in the city and in the countryside?
The primary difference is that buildings in cities have limited outdoor spaces and congested rooms whereas the countryside buildings have more spacious rooms and large outdoor areas. Moreover the high rise apartments are found in cities only, while the rural areas have maximum 2-3 storey buildings

2 Do you prefer to live in the city or in the countryside?
I prefer to live in the city because it offers better amenities and also more opportunities and experiences. City life is more fast, entertaining and with so many possibilities and things to experience. Comparitively, the life in rural areas is dull and boring where individuals are restricted to doing certain acitives only.

3 What safety risks are there in residential buildings in cities?
The main risk is of fire, especially in high rise buildings. Fire incident on one floor could spell disaster for people living on the higher floors and could lead to a great loss of life.

4 Is it expensive to decorate a house or an apartment in the place where you live?
Yes it has become very expensive to decorate one's house or apartment these days. The cost of furniture and decorative items has skyrocketed. Also, the indoor plants which play an important role in decoration have beome expensive these days.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

42. Describe a place where you go to do outdoor activities or play a sport

Where is it located?
What activities you can do at this place?
How often do you go there?
Why do you like this place?

Or Describe a popular place of sports that you've been to

You should say:
Where it is
When you went there
What you did there
And explain how you felt about this place

- I belong to Chandigarh and there are many places in my city where one can go to play sports or do some outdoor physical activity.
- Some of them include international cricket stadiums, hockey stadiums and government run sports complexes, where one can play a variety of sports like lawn tennis, badminton, squash, swimming, etc.
- Today I would like to talk about the Lake Sports Complex which is located near Sukhna lake, and I go to play Lawn tennis over there.
- This Complex was earlier known as Lake Club and was set up in 1961 making it one of the oldest sporting clubs in the city.
- It is said to be spread over 10 acres of land and is one of the most popular Sports Centre of our city
- It is the single largest centre that houses the facilities of gym, squash, tennis, table tennis, billiards, archery, swimming, squash and a hi-tech gym having imported machines and access for using other club facilities
- I got to know about the sports club from one of my school friends whose house was just a stone's throw distance from it.
- It was because of his reference that I was able to gain membership at the club.
- People can take monthly, quarterly or annual membership and the charges are very nominal.
- I have been practicing there for the last two years and I really love playing there.
- I have made it a habit to go there at least 4-5 times a week. Every member gets an hourly slot to play at the club and my slot is at 7 in the evening.
- I believe that playing sport is a great way to relieve everyday mental stress plus it helps one to stay physically fit as well.
- Recently an open fitness centre has been opened at the Lake Sports Complex for local sportspersons and members of the club
- The fitness centre has the facility of a running track, rope climbing and balancing apparatuses, and other equipment for the usage of players and members.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow Up Questions

1. Are outdoor activities better than indoor activities?
I believe that both types of activities have their own advantages and disadvantages and there are a lot of factors involved behind. For example, in countries with extreme cold or hot climate, it is not possible for people to do many outdoor activities, so they have to rely on indoor sports for staying busy and fit. However, in countries with moderate weather people like to enjoy nature and play outdoors.

2. What outdoor activities do young people like to do? Or Do young people like to do sports?
To be honest young people hardly step out these days as they have a hectic life schedule. But for those who find it suffocating to stay indoors all the time, love to go for walks or morning runs in the nearby parks. Off late lot of youngsters have become cycling enthusiasts and I can see a lot of them cycling especially during the late evenings.

3. Do you think that people who like to do adventurous activities are more likely to succeed?
I don't think there is any direct link between adventurous sports and success. There are so many successful people in the world such as scientists, politicians, and businessmen who would have never done any adventure sports activity. In fact, I hardly know any adventurous sports enthusiast who became a successful leader.

4 What are the benefits of sports for children?
Sports bring multiple benefits to young children. Not only it improves their physical fitness, it makes them mentally stronger as well. Young children also learn collaboration, competition and team work by playing team sports.

5 Is it necessary to build public sports spaces?

6 What do you think of companies donating sports venues for poor children?
I believe it's a great intitiave to provide sports factilites to the underpriviledged. It can help in identifying young talent from such areas who might not otherwise get an opportunity to play sports at a competitive level in their lifetime. It also helps the companies to develop a positive brand image

© AFARINESH IELTS House

43. Describe a city you would recommend as a nice place to live (not your hometown)

You should say:
What it is
Where it is
What you know about this place
And explain why you recommend it as a nice place

Or Describe a place in your country or part of your country that you would like to recommend to visitors/travelers

You should say:
What it is
Where it is
What people can do there
And explain why you would like to recommend it to visitors/travelers

- India is a diverse country.
- There are many beautiful cities in India.
- Some are beautiful because of their historical buildings, whereas others are beautiful because of their modern architecture. Some cities are beautiful because they are in the mountain valleys, whereas some are beautiful, because of the beautiful and warm smiles of people.
- Here, I would like to talk about Chandigarh, which is also known as 'The City Beautiful'
- It was designed by the French architect Le Corbusier.
- There are lot of tourists who travel to Chandigarh especially to study/experience its architecture.
- It is the first planned city of India after independence.
- Chandigarh is the cleanest and the happiest city of India according to two different surveys held in 2010 and 2015.
- It is also the first smoke-free city in the country.
- It is a union territory and is also the capital of two states - Punjab and Haryana.
- The Rock Garden in Chandigarh is a masterpiece made out of waste material.
- Sukhna lake is the biggest man-made lake. It is a beautiful place for people to enjoy with their families.
- The sector 17 market is a shopper's paradise.
- The Rose Garden is Asia's largest garden
- The city has 50 sectors.
- Each sector has residential and commercial zones
- The roads are designed and oriented in such a way that for most of the time of the day, they are under shade.
- There are huge parking areas in the commercial zones so that the parking problems don't create havoc on the main roads.
- The Parking lanes are as broad as the main roads.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

- Recently a dedicated cycle track has been laid down across all the main roads by the local authorities to encourage cycling amongst city residents and make the roads safer for them.
- Chandigarh is also famous as the only city in the country where people definitely obey the traffic rules.
- So, you see, while the city was planned in 1952, it is still the most well-planned and beautiful city of India.
- I feel Chandigarh is the best city to live in India because the quality of life is very good here.
- Unlike other cities, people do not have to deal with problems such as pollution, traffic jams, and unhygienic living conditions. Moreover, people in this city also have access to some of the best healthcare and educational facilities in the country.
- Finally, I believe that the greatness of a city depends on its people, and Chandigarh is among the cities with the highest literacy levels. The people in Chandigarh are warm, friendly, and ready to help each other in difficult times
- The city has a lot to offer to people from all walks of life.

Part 3 - Follow Up Questions

1 Where do people like to live in your country?
Majority of India's population still continues to live in rural areas and small towns. However, this trend is changing and a lot of young people are now migrating to the big cities for better employment opportunities and to gain access to advanced infrastructure facilities like hospitals, universities, shopping malls, etc

2 Why do many people move to the city?
As I mentioned earlier people are moving to cities because they feel that they can get a better quality of life in the cities as they offer a better living standard. The luxurious lifestyle, modern amenities, and entertainment options in cities is what woos the youngsters towards them.

3 What are the advantages of living close to the workplace?
The biggest advantage of living close to the workplace is the reduced time and expenditure on commute. People get to spend more quality time with their family members and avoid the stress of being struck in long traffic jams. It is also good for the environment as people can walk or cycle to their workplace instead of commuting by cars.

4 What kinds of places do older people prefer to live in
Most of the old folks prefer to live in societies that are serene and peaceful. They don't prefer living in noisy areas as it disturbs their sleep a lot. Also, they prefer to buy a house near a park or garden so that they can easily go for morning or evening walks.

5 Is it important to take photos while traveling?
6 Can you trust other people's travel journals on the Internet?
7 What factors affect how people feel about traveling?
8 Will you go to a foreign country to travel because of the distinct landscape?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

44. Describe a time when someone asked for your opinion

You should say:
Who asked for your opinion
Why he/she wanted to know your opinion
What opinion you gave
And explain how you felt when he/she asked for your opinion

- Well in my country people keep asking for each other's opinion all the time
- Sometimes people like to give their opinions on matters that even do not relate to them.
- They do it to show care and help others.
- Today, I would like to talk about a time when one of my cousins asked me about my opinion on apple and android phones.
- My cousin had recently completed his 10th standard and because he had performed well in his examination, his parents had promised to buy him a new phone.
- Since his parents are extremely wealthy, he had a budget of 70,000 Rs to buy the new phone.
- My cousin reached out to me because I am considered a gadget freak in my family as I love to try new phones and devices that come in the market.
- I have also created a lot of review videos of different technology products like smartwatches, speakers, laptops, and mobiles, etc.
- So, when my cousin started the apple vs android debate, he really wanted to know which product is a better choice and offers the most value for money.
- I explained to him the hardware and software offerings of both devices in detail and discussed with him the different use case scenarios where each device can perform better than the other.
- I told him that Apple devices offered better hardware, camera quality, privacy, and an ecosystem that allows the users to connect seamlessly with other apple products, however, the android devices offered more value for money as they provide all the same features at a much lesser cost.
- Also, android users can do a lot of customizations on their phones as compared to apple devices where the user experience is more controlled.
- Prior to our discussion, my cousin had a very negative opinion about android phones but when I showed him some of the advanced features and tricks that an android device could do, he was really impressed.
- Our discussion went on for almost 4-5 hours and at the end of it, my cousin had a different opinion about the android devices.
- I felt really happy when he came asking for my opinion because I like to engage in such discussions.
- I believe that having a healthy conversation like this helps to increase one's intellect and general awareness about things.
- Although sometimes people can also get into heated arguments, I think that people should learn to respect each other's opinions.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow Up Questions

1 Why do some people dislike giving their opinions?
There are many reasons why some people do not like to share their perspectives/ideas about things. Sometimes they lack the confidence or the ability to explain their opinion in detail. They feel that they will be embarrassed if someone would counter their opinion and might not be able to defend their opinion. Another reason could be that some people are just shy in nature and like to keep things close to themselves.

2 Are there any apps designed for collecting opinions about products or services?
I am not aware of any app that only collects opinions about products but almost all the shopping apps have an option for the users to comment about the products they have purchased from their website. For example, many people write reviews on Amazon shopping app and give ratings for the products available there.

3 Why do people like to express their opinions on the Internet nowadays?
The primary reason is that people want their voice to be heard and Internet provides them a platform where they can express their views about anything and everything while being anonymous. Internet also provides them a sense of freedom to express their mind without having to worry about what others will think. Also, one can easily choose to engage or disengage in a conversation as per their convenience.

4 What are the disadvantages of sharing opinions on the Internet?
I think there are many disadvantages of this trend. Firstly, a lot many times people hurt each other's sentiments by writing abusive content online. It is often seen in many chat forums that people are hurling abuses at each other over minor disagreements. Secondly, I think that online discussions are mostly not productive and waste people's useful time.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

45. Describe a time when you missed an appointment

You should say:
When and where it happened;
What the appointment was for;
What happened when you missed it;
And explain how you felt about missing the appointment.

- Well, I usually do remember things as I have got a good memory but sometimes, I tend to forget even important things if my life is already disturbed.
- I remember an incident when I forgot my appointment with the dentist.
- It was during the time of placements in college, and we all were very nervous and preparing for it.
- There were placement classes going on and many things were on my high priority list.
- It was during this time, I forgot to visit my dentist.
- I had braces on my teeth and the dentist used to change the bands on them every month.
- But during that time, I was really stressed because of the placements and the dentist's appointment totally skipped through my mind.
- Later, I got a call from my dentist reminding me that I had missed my appointment.
- I felt very bad about missing that appointment.
- I apologized to him for not being able to reach on that day and asked him for another appointment for the next day.
- Thankfully his schedule for the next day was free and he rescheduled the appointment.
- I also put a reminder on my phone so that I do not forget the appointment again.
- The next day the dentist told me that if I had delayed the appointment further, it would have affected my treatment.
- I realized that this is what pressure handling is all about
- You need to do things and yet make sure that you are still balanced and not missing out on other important things.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow Up Questions

1. Which events in your country do most people forget?
   I don't think we can generalize this, however, I think it is mostly birthdays and anniversaries of relatives and friends that people tend to forget.

2. Do you think it is a good idea to use electronic devices for putting reminders?
   Yes, I think it's a very good idea to use electronic devices like cellphones, computers, tablets, etc. to set reminders for important tasks and events.

3. Do you use them?
   Yes, I have set reminders for birthdays; anniversaries, and I set alarms for important tasks. It helps me stay organized.

4. How can memory help you to learn a new skill?
   Memory is essential in learning a new skill. It is only through a good memory that we can remember the rules or the techniques that have to be followed when learning a particular skill.

5. How can modern technology help you keep good memories?
   Modern technology is very helpful in keeping good memories. We can set up reminders for important events. We can use phones to capture special moments in the form of pictures.

6. Is human memory important nowadays?
   Yes, human memory is as important as in the past. It is needed for learning anything new. It's what is needed to excel in any field. However, our dependence on technology makes us use our memory much lesser than in earlier times.

7. Can electronic devices such as smartphones replace human memory?
   No, electronic devices cannot ever replace human memory. We have to draw a line and limit our dependence on gadgets for remembering and computing things for us to avoid the early onset of memory related problems.

8. How often do you make appointments?
   I don't make appointments very often. Only when I have to go to my dentist or doctor that I get an appointment.

9. Is it important to be punctual in your country?
   I think it is important to be punctual everywhere, and not just in my country. If you are punctual, you save your time as well the time of the other person.

10. Is it easy to make an appointment in India?
    Yes, it is easy to make an appointment. However, it is very important that if you make an appointment, you are punctual also.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

46. Describe a time you were very busy

You should say:
When it happened
Where you were
What you did
And explain why you were that busy

- Life is very hectic nowadays.
- We are all very busy in our day-to-day activities.
- I remember a time when I was very busy.
- It so happened that two months ago my cousin's wedding was fixed.
- The groom was an NRI from Canada and the wedding was to take place within a week.
- My uncle and aunt were very tense about all the arrangements.
- I took over the responsibility and offered to help.
- I took a pen and paper and started noting down all the things to do.
- Then I distributed duties to other members of my family and close relatives.
- Everyone was very helpful.
- We took it on as a challenge and I remember how less we slept that whole week.
- We booked the marriage palace and the caterers.
- Then we booked the decorators.
- Shopping for trousseau was on my mother's shoulders.
- She was very happy because she is a shopaholic and shopping for the wedding was a very enjoyable activity for her.
- My father was busy getting the invitation cards printed and distributed.
- He made a list of all friends and relatives who were to be invited.
- Many relatives who live away were invited on phone only.
- We arranged the DJ also for the ring ceremony and the Sangeet.
- On the actual day of the wedding, I was very nervous, but everything went well.
- I got a lot of compliments for the perfect arrangements.
- Now whenever there is any event in the family, I happily take over all the planning.
- I have also thought about this event organising as a career option.
- This career option also came to my mind after watching the movie Band Baja Baraat.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow Up Questions

1. Do you like the fast pace of modern life?
   I do not like the fast pace of modern life much, but I think that there is no escape from it. It has become a part of our lives.

2. How do you feel when you are really busy?
   When I'm busy, I don't have time to think of anything, and that keeps me stress-free.

3. What is the best way to deal with stress?
   The best way to deal with stress is to remain busy. One can have hobbies to keep one busy. If the person is busy, he doesn't have time to think of depressing things.

4. What kind of lifestyle is suitable for people in modern society?
   People in modern society are busy. I think the fast-paced lifestyle suits them the most. Those who are not living the fast life seem to be living in some other era.

5. What relaxation techniques do you usually use?
   I do some yoga and listen to soft music to relax.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

47. Describe a childhood friend

- Who this person is
- How you became friends with this person
- What kinds of things you like to do with this person
- Explain why you like him/her?

- I had many friends in my childhood, but here I would like to talk about my best friend,Shyam because he is still my best friend.
- He is 20 years old and very handsome.
- He has dark brown eyes and a dimple oh his chin.
- We have been friends since school days.
- I met him when I was in the 4th class in the Govt. Primary School where I studied.
- At that time he used to be very chubby and had curly hair.
- Now he is very lean and thin and has short straight hair.
- I remember, I used to be very shy and never used to go to the teachers with my problems.
- But, he never had any hesitation to speak to the teachers or the principal.
- In fact, he used to represent the whole class, if we had any problem and needed to talk to our school principal.
- He has no glossophobia and every year he used to represent the school for debates and declamation contests and he won many trophies for the school.
- He always used to be selected as the monitor of the class. In college, now he heads the students union.
- Whenever he talks on any subject, he speaks so well that people listen to him. He can bind his audience very well.
- He is himself very disciplined and he always used to encourage other students to be punctual.
- He used to be very good in studies also.
- He was always in the top five students of the class.
- He used to be in the good books of all teachers.
- I really like to spend my time with him.
- I like him because he is an honest and straightforward person.
- He has a very good sense of humour.
- Whenever I was in trouble he used to come and help me.
- He tried to be very understanding and never fought with me.
- In class I was weak at maths and he used to help me.
- I had a very bad handwriting and he helped me to improve my handwriting also.
- He is a very loving, caring and affectionate person.
- So, he became a very intimate friend.
- Now also he lives near my house and we spend our evenings together.
- We go for movies together, do shopping together and even play together.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow Up Questions

1. How do people make new friends?

People make friends in many ways. It depends on age and gender. Children make friends in schools and colleges. They also make friends in the neighbourhood by playing together. Women make friends by joining kitty parties and men make friends at work or by joining social clubs.

2. What do you think makes people have a long friendship?

Mutual understanding makes people have a long friendship. If people can tolerate each other's shortcomings and be simple and straightforward, then friendships can be for a long time.

3. Does it make things easier in a friendship if you have similar interests?

Yes, definitely. With similar interests friends can spend time together and not get bored. They will also have similar topics for discussion. In a lasting friendship it is very essential that your likes and dislikes are similar.

4. How do people make friends now?

Now a days, people make friends through the Internet by joining social networking sites like Facebook, Twitter, etc.

5. Do you think we meet new people differently now than in the past?

Yes, definitely. Nowadays, we meet new people through the Internet by joining social networking sites like Facebook, Twitter, Snapchat, etc.Earlier, people had lots of free time and they made friends by meeting new people personally.

6. What do you think, what type of personality do people of the young generation admire?

Young generation admires people who are rich and famous. They admire young politicians like Rahul Gandhi and Sachin Pilot. They also admire famous sports personalities. They admire reality show winners.

7. Why is friendship nowadays so volatile?

Friendship is very volatile today because of many reasons. The main reason is that nobody has time to maintain friendships. People have become workaholics and are in the rat race of earning money. So, friendship has taken a back seat.

8. Secondly, today friends are not made from the heart. They are made by assessing the benefit the other person can give you. Such friends are fair-weather friends and disappear into thin air when you need them the most. Finally, today friends are also made through the net. Sometimes you have never met the person in real life. There can be fake identities on the net and so such friendships do not last long.

9. How do people in your country make friends these days?

People in my country make friends at schools, colleges, work places, at parties, when they travel etc. These days making friends online has be come very popular because of the social networking websites.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

48. Describe something that you have shared with others (or another person).

- What you shared
- When you shared it
- Who you shared it with
- And explain why you shared it or how you felt when you shared it.

- We all need to share many things in our day to day life.
- I also share many things with my siblings and friends.
- Here I would like to talk about something I shared with my friend, Rohan.
- I shared my books and notes with him.
- It so happened that just 15 days before our +2 final exam, Rohan lost his whole school bag.
- All his books and notes were in that bag.
- He kept it in the school ground as he wanted to play cricket for some time.
- After the game, he could not find his bag anywhere.
- He looked everywhere and asked everyone who was there, but no one knew anything about it.
- Someone had obviously stolen it.
- Actually, he used to always stand first and his notes were very precious.
- He was literally on the verge of tears.
- I told him not to panic and offered to share all my notes and books with him till the exams.
- Fortunately, he lives in my neighbourhood.
- So, sharing all these books and notes with him was easy.
- Most of my notes were copied from his notebooks only.
- I realised that sharing things with others gives happiness.
- Sharing my notes with Rohan, strengthened our bonds of friendship.
- It helped me also.
- Because I had to share my books, I studied them within my time.
- Normally, I have a habit of procrastination.
- I always study for my exams at the 11th hour.
- But this time, I studied in time and was well prepared.
- We both passed with flying colours.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow Up Questions

1. Do people in your country (or, you) prefer to share public transport or do they (you) prefer to use private transport?
   Well, it depends on the financial status of the people. Those who can afford, like to use their own private transport.Others, prefer public transport. It also depends on the availability and comfort of public transport. Ever since, the AC buses have improved their frequency to Chandigarh, I prefer to travel on those than going by my car.

2. Do many people in your country share their home with other or do they mostly live alone?
   Most people live in their own home or live in a rented house. But they don't share their home with anybody. Students share apartments, if they study away from their home town.

3. Do you think there are any advantages to sharing your home with other (non-family) people?
   If you can get along well with other people, then there are advantages. But if there are conflicts, it can be a bad experience. Advantages are that the expenses can be shared. So, it becomes cheaper.

4. Would you ever share your food with someone else?
   Many times, I have shared my tiffin with my friends. Yes, I would readily share my food with others.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

49. Describe a story or a novel that was particularly interesting to you

- What story or the novel was
- Where you came to know about it
- When you read it
- Explain how you felt about it

- There are many stories and novels, which I found interesting.
- Here I am going to talk about Pinjar which is based on a novel written by Amrita Pritam.
- In fact, a movie has been made on this novel.
- Amrita Pritam was a famous Punjabi writer
- My friend lent me this novel, when I was in senior secondary.
- Her mother reads a lot of Punjabi novels by Amrita Pritam and Nanak Singh.
- The novel is based on the plight of women during the partition of India
- It also reveals the religious tensions during that period.
- Pinjar literally means a skeleton
- It is the story of a young Hindu girl Puro, who lives with her family happily
- She is engaged to Ramchand
- One day Puro is kidnapped by Rashid.
- He kidnaps her as a revenge.
- Actually Puro's uncle had earlier kidnapped Rashid's aunt.
- Rashid is not basically a bad man.
- After kidnapping Puro, Rashid falls in love with her
- One day Puro somehow escapes and comes back home but her family does not accept her because they think she is not chaste any more
- She returns to Rashid and gets married to him
- Puro is very unhappy with her life and becomes a Pinjar, Skeleton
- Then partition is announced
- Rashid gives her the option to go to her family in India but she refuses, because she has fallen in love with Rashid.
- The novel ends on a happy note
- The film is also very good.
- The lead roles are played by UrmillaMatondkar and ManojBajpai.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What kinds of stories do children like to learn?

Children like to read fairy tales, stories of kings and queens, stories with animal characters and stories with pictures.

2. How often do people in your country read novels?

India is a diverse country and people have varied interests. Those who like reading novels read them very often, in fact every day. Others read novels occasionally. Some do not like to read novels at all.

3. What kinds of novels old people like to read?
   Old people like to read fiction, biographies, autobiographies and so on.

4. What are the benefits of listening to stories or reading novels?
   Such activities improve imagination and creativity. They develop language and communication skills.

5. Are you a good storyteller?

I think I am. I tell stories to my younger cousins when they visit us. They are glued to me when I tell them stories. So, I suppose I am good at story telling.

1 How does technology help people tell stories?

I think there are two ways in which technology helps in telling stories. Firstly, with help of technology people can animate their stories and help the audience to visualize the characters. Secondly, technology helps to reach a wider audience.

2 Do you prefer to read e-books or printed books?

I prefer printed books over e-books because I find it difficult to read on a small mobile device. Moreover I think reading ebooks on brightly lit screens is harmful for the eyes.

3 Why are mystery novels so popular nowadays?

Mystery novels are popular simply because of the curousity factor. People are always interested in things involving suspense and in stories where the outcome is not certain. Such novels keep people guessing till the end and thus they like it more as compared to any other novel in which they would know the ending beforehand.

4 What kinds of novels are suitable for a film adaptation?

I think all kinds of novels, be it suspense, drama or thriller are sutiable for film adaptation. Anyhting that can be written as a story could be visualized as well.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

50. Describe a movie you would like to watch again

- When you saw this movie
- With whom you saw this movie
- What the movie is about
- Why do you want to watch this movie again

- I watch a lot of Hindi movies.
- Few years ago a movie PK was released.
- Fornutately, my exams had just gotten over and my friends decided to celeberate, so we booked the tickets for this movie.
- Aamir Khan has played the lead role in this movie.
- In this movie an alien comes from outer space in a UFO but unfortunately loses his remote control off his UFO
- The whole movies revolves around his search for that remote control
- In doing so, this alien questions the blind faith of people in these man-made gods, and takes people away from superstitions.
- This alien meets a girl and falls in love with her.
- This love is one-sided
- The girl loves somebody else
- But it is with her efforts that the remote control is ultimately found
- Anushka Sharma plays the role of the girl
- Aamir Khan does not act in many movies, but whatever work he does, he puts his heart and soul into it
- I would like to see this movie again at home on TV.
- I am just waiting for any Over the top (OTT) App such as Netflix or hotstar to take the initiative and make the movie available on their platform
- I would like to watch it with my family, as it is a family movie.
- I have seen this movie once in my life but I really want to see the movie again as Amir Khan is my favorite actor
- That is why even though I know the story I would like to watch this film at home with my parents.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What's the difference between watching a movie at home and watching it in the cinema?

There are many differences between watching a movie at home and in the cinema hall. When you watch a movie at home, it saves your money and time. You can do some multitasking and also you can change channels if you don't like a movie.

In the cinema hall, you enjoy a movie on the big screen, which makes all the difference especially in action movies. You enjoy the company of your friends and family and you also enjoy the refreshments in the interval.

2. Do young Indians like to watch foreign movies?

Yes, they do. Foreign movies have much better technology and much better effects. They get to learn the language and the storyline is also different from which they learn about the foreign culture.

3. How would you define a good movie?

A good movie should have a good script, good cast, good direction, good special effects and should have a message.

4. Is it important to have famous actors in the movie if the movie wants to be successful? Or Are actors or actresses important to movies? Why?

Not necessarily. A movie can be successful, without famous actors. Sometimes, the movie makes the debut actor or actress famous.

5. Do you prefer to watch a movie at home or in the cinema?

I prefer to watch a movie at home than in the cinema. It saves me time and money. I can change channels if I don't like the movie. I can do some multitasking side by side. I can enjoy the movie in the cozy comfort of my bed.

6. Do you think that cinemas will disappear in the future? Or Why are there fewer people going to the cinema to watch movies nowadays?

What the future holds in store for us, no one can tell, but as far as I can see, cinemas will never disappear. People love to go out and enjoy with friends and family. In the past few years there has been a mushroom growth of multiplexes, which shows that people love to watch movies in cinema halls.

7 Where do people normally watch movies?

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

51. Describe a time when you were stuck in a traffic jam.

You should Say:

- When and where it happened
- How long you were in the traffic jam
- What you did while waiting
- And explain how you felt when you were in that traffic jam.

- I live in a small town and in general, there is not much traffic on the roads.
- The only time we face traffic jams is when there is a religious procession or a political rally.
- And most of the times, these are announced beforehand so I rarely get stuck in traffic jams.
- However, last month I had gone to Jalandhar to buy some clothes for my cousin's wedding.
- When we went, there was no traffic.
- On the way back, the main road was shut down as there had been a collision between two buses between Phagwara, my hometown and Jalandhar.
- Big cranes had to be called to remove the buses from the roads and that took time.
- This being a main road slowly led to a huge jam.
- The traffic police tried to get the traffic diverted through the service road.
- But the road was considerably narrower than the main road and because of that the traffic built up.
- We were stuck in the jam for at least 2 to 3 hours.
- At first, we didn't think we would have to wait for so long.
- We thought it was just busier than normal and things would clear up soon.
- However, when our car barely moved 100 metres in 15 minutes, my dad went out and enquired about what had happened.
- We couldn't really back up as there was no space.
- So, we tried to use the time by playing games and listening to music.
- To be honest, we also spent a big part whining about government failure, although we all knew such circumstances are unavoidable.
- I don't think I could describe what we felt at that time.
- We all just wanted the traffic jam to clear up and reach home as soon as possible.
- But the day ended on a happy note as far I as was concerned.
- Because we reached home late, my mother didn't get time to cook.
- And we got Pizzas to eat for dinner.

All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public (social media websites or online messaging platforms), anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.

Follow-ups

1. Are traffic jams common in Indian cities?

Yes, India has a huge population and traffic jams are not uncommon especially in big cities like Delhi, Bombay, Chennai and Kokatta. Moreover, there is also a bad culture of parking cars on the roads in India, which reduces available space for parking and leads to jams.

2. Why are cities today facing serious traffic issues?

I think the main reason for the serious traffic issues is increasing urbanisation. More and more people are moving to cities for the better quality of life but this leads to more cars than roads can handle. Moreover, some older cities have narrow roads as they were not designed keeping today's use of cars in minds. These narrow roads restrict traffic flow and lead to jams.

3. What can be done to improve traffic conditions in cities?

First, I think the government should promote the use of public transportation by making it more comfortable and faster. For example, the traffic conditions in Delhi have improved considerably after the launch of Delhi Metro. Also, the roads need to be widened wherever possible to accommodate more cars.

4. Can developing public transport help resolve traffic issues in cities?

I think public transportation can resolve traffic issues but if it is fast and comfortable. Delhi had local trains for long time and people did not prefer them because they were slow. However, the construction of Delhi metro, which is quite fast and comfortable, made a real dent in traffic.

ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)

- **Each book contains 20 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)**
- **Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.**
- **Passages often repeated in actual exams**
- **Tips for different types of reading questions**
- **Vocabulary for each reading.**
- **Available on www.makkarielts.com**
- **And local bookshops in India**

© AFARINESH IELTS House

52. Describe an invention that has changed how people live.

You should say:

- What it is
- How has it changed people's lives
- What benefits did it bring
- And explain if it is more important for older or younger people.

- Life has progressed by leaps and bounds due to inventions in science.
- Nearly every field in life has been impacted by some invention or the other.
- However, today I would like to talk the invention, which has had an impact on our entire life.
- It is the internet.
- Nearly everything we do has changed because of the internet.
- The biggest difference has been on the way we communicate.
- We can talk to anyone, anytime and from anywhere.
- Also, it is much easier to remain in contact with our friends and family members because of the internet.
- Life has become faster as communication has become instantaneous.
- Internet's impact is not only limited to just communication.
- It has made a difference to the way we shop, the way we learn and the way we seek healthcare.
- We can access every luxury, sitting in the comforts of our home.
- On the other hand, there have also been a few negatives of the internet.
- Internet has in some ways decreased respect for the elderly.
- First, we don't value them as much because we are not dependent upon them for advice or suggestions as in the past.
- We can search for anything online.
- If we don't know anything, we don't need to ask anyone, we can just simply search it online.
- This is making us independent, but at the same time making our grandparents and parents feel like they are losing their importance.
- Secondly, because they are not that comfortable with use of computers and the internet, they haven't been benefited as much as the young one's have.
- Slowly, everything is moving online and the old people are finding it challenging to adapt because of this.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. How has technology made our life easier?
Different technologies have made our lives easier in different ways. However, in effect most technologies reduce our labour and save us valuable time, thus improving our quality of life considerably. They also in a way reduce our need on others because we can do everything on our own.

2. Which invention do you think is the most useful at home?
I think it's very hard to choose one. It really depends upon the person and their use. For example, I find dishwashers as very useful because in my house, I have the responsibility of washing utensils. For my mother the answer might be the vacuum cleaner as she is responsible for cleaning.

3. Is it more difficult for old people to accept new technologies?
I think change is difficult for everyone and the difficulty increases with age because the time we spend accustomed to something also increases as we grow older. I think rather than looking at it as a problem, we should be focusing on ways to making it easier for our elders to accept them.

4. What can be done to help old people learn to make use of new technologies?
Many steps can be taken to encourage the use of new technologies. Firstly, these big technology companies can organise seminars where older people can be taught about use of latest gadgets. I remember when my mother first bought a laptop, she was offered a free two hour session on its use for the whole week. At the end of the week, she knew many things, I didn't. Secondly, family members can also be helpful in helping their parents and grandparents when they are finding something difficult.

5. Will our life be better if we live without technology？
Technology has improved our life in many ways but it has also brought many challenges. Life would certainly be simpler, but I wouldn't call it better. Moreover, I think we have become so accustomed to technology just the idea of living without it is unfathomable.

- **GT WRITING AND READING BOOKS**
- Contains more than 300+ Essays & Letters from past exams
- GT Readings based on actual exam pattern and with reading vocab.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

53. Describe a family member whom you would like to work with in the future.

You should say:

- Who the person is
- Have you ever worked with the person before
- What kinds of work you would like to do with the person
- And explain how you will feel if you can finally work together.

- I have always wanted to work in a big multinational company.
- I would never miss a chance to work in any such company.
- However, my uncle runs a spare part manufacturing company by the name of Akal Industries.
- I have seen him grow from a small firm with a handful of employees working under him, to a fairly big company with about 300 employees.
- I am sure that with his way of working and his rapport with his employees, the day is not far when it will be no less than any MNC
- I would love to work with him.
- I would like to do my 'Masters in Business Management' from Canada and then join him.
- I have never worked with him so far, but have seen him work many times.
- He is in his forties and is tall and very handsome.
- His son Aman is the same age as I, and we are both classmates.
- My uncle has promised that he would allow us to work for his company only after we have both got some degrees from good colleges in hand.
- Aman wants to go for Mechanical Engineering and I want to do Business management.
- With different skills in hand we both would prove to be an asset to the company.
- I would feel very good if I would get a chance to work in my uncle's company.
- Although he has so many employees, he himself also works with the machines with them. He looks after their needs very well.
- All of them are happy working for him.
- He has taken part in many auto fests in India and abroad.
- He gets many orders from abroad and always fulfills them in time even though he has to make his workers work double time.
- He is very quality conscious and if any end product does not meet his expectations, he takes a second to discard it.
- It would be great to work for a person like him, and be like him one day.

All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.

Follow-ups

Family businesses:

1. Are there any positive effects of working with a family member?

Certainly, there are many benefits of working with a family member. A family member would be more supportive if an occasional time off is needed. Secondly, the family member would also be satisfied as he would not have the fear of any outsider cheating him in business. However, one must realise that some work ethics have to be maintained even if one is working for a family member.

2. What kinds of family businesses are there in India?

India is a diverse country and a fast growing one too. All sorts of family businesses are there in India. My hometown Phagwara is a hub of small scale industry. Many people are into making auto spare parts. I visited Rajkot in Gujarat and I saw many households run the business of Patola sarees. You name a business, and you will find it in India.

3. Why do people like to set up a family business?

Family business ensures employment within a family. If a person has some business know-how, he can start a small business and make it grow with family support. One does not have to go out hunting for jobs. By having a family business, one can be a job provider rather than being a job seeker.

4. What are the advantages and disadvantages of a family business?

The advantages are that one does not have to go out hunting for jobs. By having a family business, one can be a job provider rather than being a job seeker. An entrepreneur is his own boss. If the whole family works hard and the business flourishes, it can be a rags to riches story.
The disadvantages are that if the business faces a slump, the whole family can turn from riches to rags overnight. The family members may also have conflicts if they feel that some of them are just reaping benefits without actually working hard.

5. What are the causes for the success of a family business?

The success of a family business are dependent on mutual trust among the family members, disciplined atmosphere at work and recognition of each others inputs.

6. How is the relation among members of a family business?

For any family business to thrive, good relation among family members is of paramount importance. If this is not there then the family business can see its doom very soon.

Family in general:

1. In what ways have families in your country changed recently?

Families have changed from joint to extended. This change has mostly been out of compulsion rather than choice. Young people are getting jobs in metros and in foreign countries. So, they leave their parents behind. However, these nuclear units are well connected to each other.

2. Should husbands and wives have different roles within the family?

Gender differences are disappearing these days and both husband and wife have to work outside for making a comfortable living. So, roles within the family should ideally be the same. However, these changes will take some time to implement. Women are yet supposed to look after household chores more than men despite being out of the home for the same time as men.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

3. Which are more important to you: your family or your friends?

Both are important to me, but family definitely has an edge over friends. Friends can turn out to be fair weather friends, but family is always there through one's thick and thin. It has been rightly said that 'in times of test, family is best'.

Working in large companies:

1. What are the advantages of working in a big company?

There are many advantages of working in a big company. Firstly, big companies offer big salaries. Secondly, there is a status symbol attached. Also, there are chances of foreign visits. Finally, there is multi-culture experience in big companies

2. Will promotion be easier in a big company?

I don't think so. In a big company, you are part of a big crowd. Unless your work really stands out, you are not even noticed.

3. Should big companies donate more to charities?

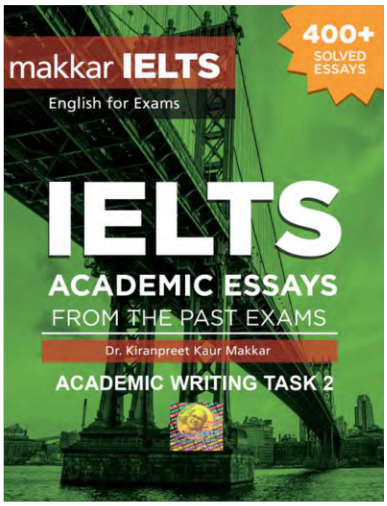
Definitely yes. Big companies have a corporate social responsibility. Under that, they are supposed to do charity.

4. Should big companies be punished more seriously if they break the law?

I don't think so. Punishment should be the same for all if they break the law. Even a small company should be punished as severely.

ACADEMIC WRITING TASK 2 BOOK

- **Contains more than 400+ Essays from past exams and which are often repeated in the actual exams**
- **Essay structures for different types of essays**
- **Covers all topics asked in IELTS exam**
- **Most helpful in Vocabulary and Idea Development**
- **Available on www.makkarielts.com**
- **And local bookshops in India**



© AFARINESH IELTS House

54. Talk about an important river or lake in your country or hometown

- Which water body is that
- How do you know about it?
- Why does it impress you so much

- India is a diverse country.
- There are many rivers, lakes, beaches in India which are important.
- One important river that I would like to talk about here is the river Ganges or the Ganga, as we popularly call it
- I don't exactly remember when I learnt about it but I think it was most likely in school.
- It was a part of Geography class which covered major Indian rivers.
- I think I learnt more about it through news as I grew older.
- I don't know everything about it but I do know quite a lot about it.
- It emerges out of the Himalayas from the glaciers and falls into the Bay of Bengal.
- It is a perennial river as water is available throughout the year.
- It receives water from two sources, the glaciers in the Himalayas and the rainfall in the monsoon season.
- It is impressive for many reasons, the first being its length.
- It is one of the longest rivers of the world and it is the longest river in India.
- Many people are dependent upon it for their livelihood.
- The farmers use its water for agriculuture and people also do fishing in this river.
- The river is also famous for religious reasons.
- It is considered sacred and many Hindu festivals are organised on the banks of river Ganga.
- In fact, last rites of Hindus are conducted on the river banks as well.
- A dip in the river Ganga is believed to wash away all the sins.
- However, in recent years, I hear about the river mostly for the wrong reasons like excessive pollution, illegal fishing and illegal sand mining from the river banks.
- I have also heard about fish and dolphins dying because of these activities.
- The governments have promised to bring about changes but unfortunately the results have been far from satisfactory.
- But, I also believe that government can't do anything, if people do not support it in its actions.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. Why do many people like going to places with water such as lakes, rivers, or seas?

People like to go to such places because they can do various activities there and have a fun time. They can do swimming, boating, rafting, surfing, snorkeling, scuba diving and so on. Moreover, India has a long coastline. People can find such places easily and so these places have become important tourist destinations.

2. What kinds of leisure activities do people like to do in water places?

They can do swimming, boating, rafting, surfing, snorkeling, scuba diving and so on.

3. Do children and old people relax in the same ways when they go to beach?

No, they relax in different ways as their age allows them. The elderly just sit there and watch their children and grandchildren play with the waves. Children run around the beach, play beach volleyball, swim, splash in water and relax by sweating out their energy.

4. Why do people like water sports?

People like water sports because they are fun especially during the long summer months. For people who don't live near the coastal areas or any other water bodies, such places are a change and so they are fun and exciting.

5. Do you think beach or seaside is more suitable for children or old people to spend their leisure time at?

Yes, it is. However, they should refrain from going near water during high tide. Beaches where a lot of people are there are relatively safer than those which are isolated.

6. Is there much water transportation in your country?

I live in the north of India. There is no water transportation here, but as you go south, there is a long coastline where water transportation is very common.

7. Do people travel by boat in your country?

People living in coastal areas do travel by boat for short distances.

8. How important is water in daily life?

Water is the very essence of life. It is as simple as – no water, no life. That is why when space exploration is done, the first thing to see is signs of water. Otherwise no life is possible there.

9. How important are rivers and lakes to the cities where they located?

Water bodies are very important. They are a source of livelihood for fishermen. These water bodies attract tourists who in turn boost the economy of these places.

10. Do the rivers in your country suffer from serious pollution?

Yes, pollution of these water bodies is a big issue. That is why the government of India has launched a massive campaign to save the river Ganges.

11. Do you think human activity is posing a threat to oceans globally?

Yes, definitely. People are dumping their waste in these oceans. Industries are dumping untreated effluents in oceans. Then there are oil-spills from time to time.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

55. Talk about a traditional object of your country or Talk about a traditional product of your country that you bought

- What is it
- How is it made
- When did you try it for the first time
- Why do you like it

- India is rich in tradition and culture
- It is also very diverse.
- Traditional products are different in different parts of India
- Here I would like to talk about a traditional product which is of Punjab
- Jutti is an urdu word for shoe with a closed upper attached to a sole
- These are traditionally made of pure leather.
- They are is beaded, threaded and embroidered in different eye-catching colours.
- They are made by skilled craftsmen.
- Some designs are very intrinsic and delicate
- Some are just plain or use coloured leather
- I have many Punjabi juttis
- I wear them very often
- I remember, the first time I wore Punjabi jutti was on my cousin's wedding, two years ago.
- After that I liked it so much that I started wearing them in routine.
- They are very comfortable
- They are the most versatile footwear.
- They are popular among both genders.
- They can be worn everyday, on weddings, parties and on festivals
- They were first introduced by the Mughals and were very popular among the royalty
- First the raw hide is processed
- Then it is dyed
- Then the cobblers make the juttis
- Finally stitching and embroidery is done in the end.
- I like them because, they looks beautiful and are also very comfortable to wear.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. Describe another traditional product from your country (apart from what you spoke about)
India is a diverse country. There are many traditional products here. We have earthen pots, ceramic pottery of Jaipur, puppets of Rajasthan, phulkari embroidery of Punjab, hand-knotted carpets of Srinagar and many more.

2. What are the benefits of traditional products to locals?
Traditional products keep the locals in touch with their culture and tradition. They also become a source of earning, when tourists show interest in these products and buy them.

3. Do you think the government should help in the promotion of traditional products?
Definitely, it should. If governments promotes traditional products, only then these will remain alive, otherwise these products will die and so will our culture and tradition.

4. Do you think because of globalization countries are adopting each other's traditions.
Yes, as countries know about these traditions, they adopt them. In a way it is good. Diwali is celebrated by many people outside India also. We have also started celebrating Valentine's Day, Grandparents' Day, Father's Day and Mother's Day etc

5. Why do people buy traditional products because of their traditional value or because of they are handmade.
People buy these products for both these reasons. Handmade things have their own charm and only handmade things can have the real traditional value. When things are made in bulk using machines, then the whole traditional value of the thing is lost.

6. Did the traditional things of the past have more value than the present things?
Yes, of course. We must remember that the things we consider new and modern today will become traditions for the future. So, the traditional things of the past were different and as time passes those things become antiques and so become more valuable.

7. Did the traditional things of the past have better quality than the present things?
Not necessarily. The things made today also have good quality. Actually, it depends on the person making those things. There have always been good craftsmen and bad craftsmen.

8. Is it necessary to protect traditions?
Yes, of course. Traditions are our roots. They bind us to our past. Without traditions we would feel cut off from our past.

9. Do you think teenagers should learn about traditions?
Yes, they should be taught. Otherwise, they will feel cut off from the past. As it is, the teenagers of today are being lured by the global culture and are drifting away from traditions

© AFARINESH IELTS House

56. Describe a positive change in your life

- What the change was
- When it happened
- How it happened
- And explain why it was a positive change

- Change is the law of nature.
- We all make changes in our life from time to time.
- I have also made many changes in my life.
- Here I would like to talk about a positive change that I made in my life recently.
- This change is that I have started managing my time very effectively.
- Earlier I used to procrastinate a lot.
- I was a real cunctator. (You may skip this line)
- I used to do everything at the 11th hour.
- Most of my work was left undone.
- One day I read an article in The Tribune on Effective Time Management.
- The writer had very nicely explained the importance of time management.
- Everybody on Earth has the same 24 hours in a day.
- The only difference between success and failure is effective time management.
- Time is the most important commodity on Earth.
- We can buy gold and silver but we cannot buy time.
- The writer had also given simple ways to manage time.
- I started making a list of to-do things before going to bed.
- I try my best to fulfil it the next day.
- This has brought a sea change in my life.
- Now I have time for everything.
- I have time for my hobbies and even for visiting neighbours and relatives.
- It has also reduced stress in my life because not a single important work is pending.
- Earlier, I used to be very tense about my pending works, but now I complete all my work in time and so feel relaxed all the time.
- I feel very good about it.
- I feel I am a new person.

Follow Ups

1. Is your country changing rapidly?
Yes, my country is changing rapidly. India is a developing country and is changing day-by-day for the better. With the advancement of technology it is stepping fast from a developing to a developed country. Change has always been happening, but technology has hastened the process of change.

2. How is your country changing?
I think my country is changing in many ways. Firstly, I can see the effect of globalisation, people are wearing western clothes, eating western cuisines and watching foreign shows more and more. Secondly, people are also becoming modern in their thinking and views. Many wrong traditional practices like dowry are losing ground. Finally, we are developing in infrastructure and facilities. Many modern facilities like fast internet connectivity , subways are accessible to people today.

3. Do you believe that the changes your country went through are positive?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

For me, most of the changes have been positive. But I think this is also due to the fact that I am optimist and I like to look at things from a positive side. Moreover, although I consider that most of the changes have been positive, some have happened at a slower pace than I had hoped.

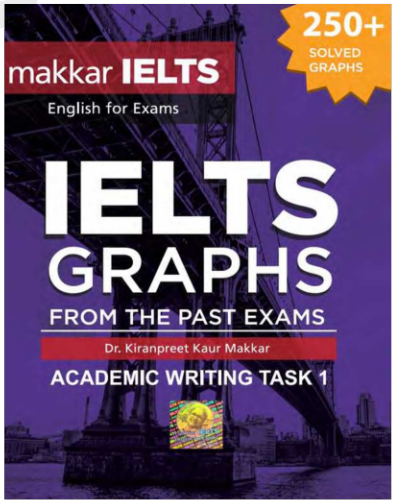
4. Do you think change is good？
Well change can be both good and bad. It really depends upon on the change and why we are making the change. In the end, if we are changing for the right reasons, to make our ourselves better, then change is definitely good. However, if we are being forced to change or if we are developing negative habits like drinking, smoking due to stress or peer pressure, I would consider it bad.

5. What are some of the major changes that usually occur in people in their lives?
I think changes occur throughout our life. First are the physical and hormonal changes which occur when we go through puberty like developing facial hair, deepening of voice and so on. Then, it is mental maturity, which occurs as we experience and face different things. We learn how to deal with issues and face challenges.

6. Is it important for people to make changes according to their surroundings?
Yes, I think there is no problem in changing according to surroundings as long we don't feel like we are changing our identity because of these changes. For example, when in a foreign country, it is perfectly fine to try out foreign clothes and dishes. At the same time, if a person is a vegetarian, I wouldn't consider it fine to try non-vegetarian just to fit in

Writing Task 1 - Graph Vocabulary and Structure

- **More than 250+ graph from previous exams which are often repeated in actual exam**
- **Practice all types of graph questions asked in the exam**
- **Available on www.makkarielts.com**
- **And local bookshops in India**



© AFARINESH IELTS House

57. Talk about an important/Special event you celebrated

- What was it
- When did you celebrate
- Where did you celebrate
- Who was with you
- Why was It special

- I have attended many events in my life such as weddings and festivals.
- Here I would like to talk about our national festival Diwali, which I celebrated with my family on 19th October last year.
- I remember very well how the whole month before Diwali, we were busy in the cleaning of our home.
- We bought gifts to give to our friends and relatives.
- Normally we buy crackers to burn on that day, but this year we did not buy any crackers, as pollution is growing day by day.
- On the actual day of Diwali, we all went to the Gurdwara to pay obeisance to the almighty and seek his blessings.
- After that we went to some friends and relatives homes to present them the gifts we had bought for them
- Then we came home and decorated our home with candles and diyas.
- This time my father had also got some electric lights fitted in our home.
- My mother cooked special dishes for us and we enjoyed dinner.
- We also remember we turned on all the lights of our house and all the doors open because it is believed that Goddess Laxmi visits the homes on that day.
- I felt very good as I enjoyed all that very much.
- You know mam/Sir, Diwali holds a special significance for us.
- It is celebrated because on this day Lord Rama returned from Ayodhya after 14 years of exile.
- It is also celebrated because the sixth Guru, Guru Hargobind ji was set free from Gwalior Jail with 52 kings.
- On this day, the arrogant tyrant Bali was killed by lord Vishnu.
- So this is a traditional celebration, which all Indians celebrate with great pomp and show

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. How do people in your country celebrate events?

People celebrate events in many ways. Some hold family get-togethers, others properties and some celebrate by burning crackers. Some people celebrate by just going out for a lunch or dinner, while some others celebrate by donating to charities.

2. What events do Indian people like to celebrate?

Indian people like to celebrate birthdays, anniversaries, festivals like Deepawali and Dussehra. Some people celebrate if they do well in their exams, other people celebrate if they win any competition.

3. Why do you think celebration is important?

Celebration is very important. It is a time when people spend some time together and share the happiness of each other. Such events also bring about social harmony and peace.

4. Do you prefer big or small celebrations?

I personally prefer small celebrations, because in these we can interact with all the people present. Big celebrations are just a show-off and the hosts hardly even come to know who all were there.

5. Why do some people like expensive and grand celebrations?

Some people like expensive and grand celebrations because they want to show their status, and they want such events to be an everlasting memory in their minds.

6. Do you think it is a waste of money to spend much on celebrations of national events?

No, I do not think it is a waste of money to spend on celebrations of national events. Such events bring a feeling of patriotism in the minds of young people, who are otherwise drifting away from their culture and tradition. Such events also attach young people to their roots.

7. How can people prepare for an event?

People can prepare for any event by planning in advance. First they decide their budget and after that they make a list of people home to invite. Then they decide what all they would like to do on that day when all the guests have arrived. They arrange a proper lunch or dinner and also arrange some games and other things which they would like to do on that day.

8. Do you like to plan for an important meeting or activity?

Yes, I would definitely like to plan for an important meeting or activity. If any event is not planned then it can result in total chaos. If land well any event can leave an everlasting imprint on the minds of all those who attend it.

9. What factors should be considered when planning an event?

The first thing to be considered when planning an event is deciding on a budget. After that all the activities that need to be done on that they have to be looked into. Then it has to be decided whether the event should be held in a hotel or at home. The games to be played on that day all the activities to be done on that they have also to be blind well. All this can never be a one-man show. Teamwork is very important in planning such events.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

58. Describe a time when you observed the stars

- When you observed the stars
- Where and with whom you went?
- What you observed
- And explain how you felt when you saw the stars.

- I like to look at the sky at night and enjoy the twinkling stars.
- I have been doing that since my childhood.
- Here I would like to talk about a time, I remember well, when I observed the stars in a very interesting way.
- Last year, it was my cousin's wedding in September.
- We had so many guests, that my cousins and I had to sleep on the terrace.
- It was quite pleasant outside and we were happy with the arrangements of sleeping outside.
- After dinner, we all carried our beddings upstairs and laid our beds.
- It was a clear moonlit night and we could see the stars twinkling brightly.
- We started giving shapes to the star patterns.
- It was great fun.
- My cousin, Rubina is 13 years old and had come from America. She told us that her geography teacher had told her a lot about constellations and the sun and the planets.
- She told us in a very interesting way what the stars can teach us.
- We were very impressed by the way things were taught in her school in America.
- All I remember was mugging up chapters from my geography book to pass the exams.
- We gazed at the stars and enjoyed the twinkling and tried to figure out some constellations.
- She also told me the names of a few constellations, but unfortunately, I don't remember them now, as it is more than one year when she told me about them.
- There are many mythological stories related to stars.
- Once, my friend in school told me that when a person dies, he becomes a star.
- Many people who have lost their near and dear ones look at the stars to find them.
- So this was the time that I remember well when I admired the stars

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. Why do people like to study the sky?

People like to study the sky to notice the changes in weather; some see it as an inspiration for arts like painting, photography, etc. It is also important to study about sky and space to understand that we are a part of a very large universe, which ignites our curiosity about what's beyond the sky. Some people study it, as they believe that planetary movements affect a person's fate.

2. Do you know any story related to planets?

I don't remember any one story, but I used to read the comics series Chacha Chaudhary, in which there is a giant named 'Sabu' who visits Earth from Jupiter and decides to stay back with Chacha Chaudhary, after he tastes the food on Earth. There are also many movies made about superheroes from other planets, like PK, Spiderman, etc

3. Do you think children should be told planet stories to improve their imagination?

Yes, definitely. It is very important that children be told stories about other planets. It most certainly helps improve their creativity and imagination, because of the curiosity it ignites/creates in their minds. Some children also end up taking it up as a career path and grow up to be astronauts, space research scientists, rocket engineers, etc.

4. Would children be benefited from watching stars?

Yes, children would be benefitted from watching stars. They become curious about the universe and outer space, which help increase their creativity and also, might help them chose it as a career path in the future.

5. Would you like to watch movies on planets?

Yes, I like to watch movies about other planets and outer space. In fact, I recently watched one such movie, PK, where an alien comes from another planet to Earth. It is a very good and inspirational movie, where this alien character has been used very nicely to portray all the blind superstitions we follow. This movie was a blockbuster/super-hit.

6. Did you like to watch the sky when you were young?

Yes, I liked to watch the sky when I was young. I remember that during summer vacations, we used to visit our farmhouse and we used to sleep outside, in the open. At that time I did not know anything about constellations, but we used to find the night sky with the twinkling stars very fascinating and beautiful.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

59. Describe a plant, vegetable or crop that you are familiar with.

You should say:

- what it is and where it grows
- How you became familiar with it
- what you like or dislike about it
- and explain why this is important for your country.

OR

Describe a plant grown in your country that you think is important
- What it is
- Where it is grown
- Why is it important to your country?

- India is a diverse country
- There are many kinds of plants in India
- All the plants are useful in some way or the other
- The plant I am going to talk about here is the bamboo plant.
- I recently received it as a gift from one of my friends.
- The small bamboo sticks were tied together using red ribbons and my friend also gifted me a transparent glass container along with it.
- I first saw this plant in my uncle's garden, I was probably 10 years old at that time.
- It is a very versatile and useful plant.
- There are more than 1500 species of this plant all over the world.
- It can be grown in a multitude of habitat from sea level to 12000 ft.
- It is one of the most adaptable plants with many uses.
- For instance, it can grow in very degraded soils.
- Because of this it can be used to repair soil damaged by overgrazing and poor agricultural techniques.
- In addition, it has a complex root network.
- This is ideal for preventing soil erosion and flooding
- Unlike most tree species, harvesting does not kill the bamboo.
- So, topsoil erosion and other adverse effects of tree felling are kept to a minimum.
- The most important point is that bamboo produces 35% more oxygen than other trees.
- Research has shown that bamboo can absorb as much as 12 tonnes of carbon dioxide per hectare per year.
- So, this plant can play a great role in stabilizing our country's atmosphere.
- It can prove an eco-friendly alternative to slow-growing hardwoods.
- It is also being used by the construction industry for wooden flooring.
- It is very durable.
- It has resistance to shrink or swell.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. Do people in your country like to grow plants at home?

Yes, they do. Home gardening is a fast growing hobby among the urban people who have even the slightest space for plants. People are also doing terrace gardening. Even I have a kitchen garden. I don't have much open space, but I have grown coriander, mint, green chillies, okra and aubergine in pots. I also have a lemon tree and we enjoy fresh lemons throughout the year.

2. Do old people grow plants?

Yes, they love to. They have the knowledge also. My grandfather keeps guiding me about the water requirements of plants. He also keeps changing the position of our pots. He knows which plants need shade and which need sunshine.

3. How do schools teach students to grow plants?

Unfortunately, schools do not teach these things. At least in the schools I know of. Some schools may be doing so, by organising some activities related to the environment.

4. What is the main plant of your country?

India is a diverse country and enjoys tropical climate. All sorts of plants grow here. There is no plant, which I can call as the main plant. Basil is worshipped in hindu homes, ginger and turmeric have medicinal values, aloe vera has also become very popular.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

60. Describe a friend you like to talk with

You should say:

- Who he/she is
- What you like to talk about
- Why you like to talk with him/her
- And explain how you feel about him/her

- I have many friends and it takes me no time to get comfortable with strangers.
- Today, I am going to talk one of closest friends, Ravi.
- I love talking to him and spending time in his company.
- Ravi and I are childhood friends.
- I think we first met when we were just 3 years old.
- Our topics of conversation cover everything.
- We have talked about politics, technology, books and even movies.
- And once we start talking, we can continue for ages.
- It is never-ending.
- However, the one topic we love to talk about, is sports and especially cricket.
- Both of us are avid cricket lovers.
- During the cricket season, we get together and watch almost all the matches together.
- I love talking to him because he is so knowledgeable about cricket.
- Whenever I talk to him, I learn something I didn't know before.
- I also know a lot about cricket but its mostly about Indian players and Indian matches.
- He follows all the matches.
- Moreover, it is never boring talking to him.
- He is a story teller.
- He doesn't tell facts like facts.
- He narrates a story.
- I feel lucky to have him in my life.
- Another reason that I like his company is that he is excellent secret keeper.
- I have shared some of my deepest secrets and problems with him.
- I somehow always feel lighter and happier after talking to him.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow ups.

1.Where do young people like to meet?
Young people mostly at places of entertainment like malls, cafes, clubs, restaurants etc. Also, nowadays young people love working out at gyms together.

2. What do young people talk about when they meet up?
I think young people mostly talk about clothes, movies, fashion, sports and technology. They also talk about their love interests.

3. Do you think people should be honest when talking with friends?
I really think if we can't be completely honest with friends, they are not actually friends. Saying that, I also have a few friends who can't really keep a secret, so I do hide a few things from them.

4. On what occasions do people talk with strangers?
People talk with strangers everyday. Personally speaking, I mostly talked with strangers when I used to travel by a public bus to my school. Nowadays, I talk with strangers mostly at parties.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

61. An interesting neighbour

Describe an interesting neighbour of yours.

- How long you have known this neighbour
- What sort of person he/she is
- How often you see him/her
- And explain what kind of relationship you have with him/her OR explain why you consider this person to be an interesting neighbour

- Neighbours are just like family in today's era of nuclear families.
- I have many neighbours and I am very fortunate that all my neighbours are very good.
- Here I would like to talk about my next-door neighbour, Mr. Joginder Singh.
- I call him Jogi uncle.
- I find him very interesting because one can never feel bored in his company.
- He has so many interesting stories to tell.
- I have known him for the past ten years as he moved into our neighbourhood tenyears ago.
- I see him every day because I go with him for morning walk daily.
- He is in his eighties.
- He is not very tall but looks very good.
- Even at this age he looks very hale and hearty.
- He generally likes to wear Kurta pajama.
- I believe he is a good neighbour because he is always there whenever anyone needs him.
- He also helped me a lot in my studies.
- He treats me like his grandchild.
- Even though he taught history at college, he helped me in all subjects till my tenth class.
- He is very helpful to all people in the neighbourhood.
- Whenever anyone comes to him for help, he is always willing to help.
- He is a retired history teacher.
- He reads a lot and seems to know something about everything.
- During our morning walk he tells me many stories about his life.
- He is a self made man.
- He told me how he started from scratch after the partition and worked very hard to make a living.
- He has two sons who live in the States but he prefers to lead a simple life in his own home here.
- I love listening to his stories.
- He also has a great sense of humour.
- He can lighten up any tense situation by cracking jokes.
- He has a magnanimous personality.
- He donates his entire pension for charity.
- He believes in simple living and high thinking.
- So, Joginder Singh is the person I like talking to the most.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

1. Do you think (good) neighbours are important? (Why? How? Why not?

Good neighbors are important because they are our family apart from our real family. When we are alone, and we need somebody then neighbors are the first people who can give us company. When we are sick and need to go to the hospital, the neighbors are the first people who can help. When we have guests and need a helping hand, then neighbors are the first people who come to our rescue

2. What are the qualities of a good neighbour? (What qualities would you like your neighbours to have?)

Good neighbors should have many qualities. They should be cooperative. They should be helpful. Good neighbors should respect boundaries, which means that they should know when they are being helpful, and when they are interfering.

3. Do most Indian people know their neighbours?

In smaller towns and cities, and in villages most people know their neighbors, but in big cities and in metropolis, people are leading self-centered lives and do not know their neighbors. In small towns and cities life is slower, and so people have time for their neighbors, where as in big cities, life is fast and so people do not have time for their neighbors.

4. What are some of the qualities of a good community?

A good community should care for each other. All people in the community should cooperate with each other. This should help each other in times of emergency. They should all keep the environment clean. They should have frequent get-togethers, and celebrate festivals together. If all people of the community know each other, then miscreants could be spotted easily and everybody would feel safe and secure.

5. In India, are there any facilities for improving relations between neighbours?

Yes, the government authorities such as, PUDA, Punjab Urban Development Authority, has provided well-maintained parks at regular intervals so that people can socialize. Such facilities have been provided by all states. Even the private housing societies, which make and sell apartments, have some combined facilities for all people in that society to use.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

62. Describe a competition you would like to take part in

- What kind of competition it is?
- What would you do in this competition?
- Why does this competition interest you?

- When I was in school, I participated in many competitions.
- Once I participated in a science fair. I was part of a team.
- Here, I would like to talk about a competition, I would like to take part in.
- It is a painting competition.
- Every year there is an environment fair held in my home town
- The Rotary Club organises this in the month of December.
- Many competitions are organised, such as mono-acting competition, poetry recitation, flower arrangement, salad decoration, painting and so on.
- Individuals can participate, and even schools can send their students.
- My friend participated in flower arrangement competition last year and won the 1st prize.
- The prize was a small trophy and a book 'The Wings Of Fire' by Dr APJ Abdul Kalam.
- I am very food at drawing and painting
- So, I would love to compete in a painting competition and try to do my best to win a prize.
- The theme of the painting is announced on the spot only.
- The brushes and paints have to be carried with you, but the drawing sheets are provided by the organisers
- I have made many paintings with poster colours and gifted them to my friends and relatives.
- Everyone in my circle knows that I love drawing and painting.
- I am waiting for the annuar art fair this year, so that I can participate and try my luck at winning a prize.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. What kinds of people are competitive?

I think in their hearts, all people like to compete and see where they stand among others. But, some people are confident and want to compete more often. Some people are not so sure, but are pushed into competitions by their parents or teachers. The fear of losing takes away the competition spirit from many. Many people realise their potential only after competing.

2. What kind of activities/competitions people like to take part in?

People like to compete in singing, dancing, painting, sports, quizzes and many more types of competitions. It really depends upon people's interest. For example, people who are into physical fitness like to try for marathons, weight lifting or other sports competitions.

3. What kinds of competitions are popular in your hometown?

Many competitions are popular in my hometown. There is an annual environmental festival and during these two days there are competitions on various activities like weight lifting, dance, painting ,drawing, science presentation, essay writing competition, debates and so on. Then dog shows and competitions are also very common in my hometown.

4. Why do you think there are many competition programs on TV today?

Firstly, people like to watch competition programs and most of these shows have very high TRP ratings. Secondly, these shows are cheaper to produce and more profitable as producers make money from text messaging and calling besides advertisements. They don't need much planning or scripts like other shows and they have greater chances of success as well.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

63. Talk about a special day which was not that expensive or on which you didn't have to spend a lot of money

- - What was the occasion
- - Where you went?
- - Who did you celebrate with
- - Why it didn't cost you much?

- Well special days are very important in everyone's life and in our country people spend a lot on their special days like birthdays, marriages etcetera
- If on such occasion one doesn't have to spend a lot of money, then it will make the day extra special.
- I would like to talk about one such special day when I organised a birthday party for my friends at a newly opened restaurant in our town.
- It was my 20th birthday and all of my friends were asking me for a treat.
- Since we had tried all the major restaurants in our town, I thought of taking them to a new place.
- I saw an advertisement in the newspaper about a new theme based restaurant that had opened in our city.
- The name of the restaurant was Big Chill Café and it was based on a musical theme.
- I quickly called the café and made a reservation for 8 people.
- They told me that per person cost would be around 1000 Rs and I gave them the confirmation.
- We reached there around 8 PM in the evening.
- As soon as we entered the café we were astonished/amazed by the interiors of the café.
- The walls were decorated with huge poster of famous singers.
- The furniture was very trendy and the restaurant had beautiful lighting.
- In the background famous rock songs were being played
- There were also lot of musical instruments like guitar and drums lying in one corner of the restaurant
- They had reserved a huge table in the centre for us.
- We quickly ordered some snacks which were also named after famous songs
- The starters were really delicious and we had a great time enjoying the snacks along with the music.
- After that we ordered some food and surprisingly the waiters also brought a surprise birthday cake which was ordered by my friends.
- But the biggest surprise came when I asked for the bill and it was only Rs 100 instead of Rs 8000.
- First of all I thought it was a mistake but when we called the hotel manager they told us that we were their 100th customer so they decided to give us a discount.
- I was really overjoyed on hearing this and when I told my parents about it, they were also very happy
- So it was a special birthday on which I gave a grand party to my friends but still I didn't have to spend a lot of money.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. Do teenagers spend much more money than before?

Yes, teenagers spend a lot more money than before because the average income of families have grown as compared to the past. Moreover since there are nuclear families nowadays so parents like to fulfil the wishes of their children and in order to make them happy they give them more pocket money to spend.

2. How can people save money as much as possible?

Well, there are lot of ways to save money nowadays. People can invest their money in small savings scheme floated by the government . They can also keep a certain amount of money from their incomes every month and save it for later.

3. Did you ever have bad shopping experience?

Fortunately I never had a bad shopping experience but a friend of mine was duped by a car salesman who sold him a used car instead of a new one. My friend discovered this after a week when he took his car for washing and discovered used plastic bottles under the seats of the car. He then complained to the car company and got a new car after one month.

4. Why is online shopping so popular these days?

Online shopping is popular these days because it provides lot of convenience and better pricing to the customers. People can order anything while sitting in the comfort of their homes, moreover they get a lot of discounts when they shop online compared to brick and mortar stores.

5. Do you think you can buy something from a physical store without money?

Well it's a very interesting question and recently I heard about a technology called amazon go in which you can just walk into a store, pick the items that you need and just take it away in your bag and money will be automatically deducted from your account. I saw a video of this technology on youtube and I think it will become a lot popular in the future.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

64. Describe something that helps you concentrate

- What it is?
- When you do it?
- How did you learn about it?
- How it helps you concentrate?

- Life has become very fast and it looks as if there is too much to do and too little time.
- So, concentrating on one thing and doing it nicely has become a big problem.
- I have tried many things to help me concentrate.
- Sometimes, I take a power nap and sometimes I do yoga.
- Here I would like to talk about a method which I tried doing to improve my concentration, and it has worked wonders for me.
- I go out and do some brisk walking in a park opposite my house.
- I sweat out my worries and stress and feel very light after that.
- I have noticed that whatever I do after that, I can do with full concentration.
- You know ma'am, brisk walking is a form of aerobic exercise, which releases endorphins in your body, which make you feel good and you can concentrate better with a happy mind.
- My cousin is a physiotherapist, and she told me the science behind this exercise.
- When I do yoga, even then my concentration improves, but brisk walking helps me shed some pounds from my body.
- When I have to study long hours, such as during exams, I go up on my terrace and take a few rounds.
- Then I can study with full concentration again.
- Walking is also good as we are all leading sedentary lifestyles.
- It provides the much needed exercise also
- So, walking is something, which helps me concentrate.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. Is it important for children to learn how to concentrate?

Yes, concentration is a very important skill and it is required at a lot of stages in life, like exams and jobs. So children should practice to do their tasks with full concentration. If someone lacks concentration then they find it difficult to understand things.

2. What can employers do to help employees concentrate?

There are lot of ways in which employers can help their employees in concentrating. Firstly, they can provide them a silent workplace environment. They can also organize meditation camps for their staff and teach them some concentration techniques.

3. What kinds of jobs require higher concentration at work?

I think, doctors specially surgeons require a high concentration at work. Other jobs are like drivers as they have to always concentrate on the traffic.

4. Have you ever felt difficult to concentrate?

Yes, sometimes I find it difficult to concentrate. The reasons are sometimes internal or external. Internal factors like stress take away the peace of mind and it becomes difficult to concentrate. Regarding external factors, sometimes people lose their concentration because of loud noises.

5. What kinds of distractions bother you in life?

There are multiple distractions which affect me. The biggest one is my smartphone which keeps buzzing constantly and takes my attention away from studies. Then sometimes my friends ask me to go out with them and due to this I lose my precious study hours

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

65. Describe an activity you do to keep fit

- What the activity is
- When and where you usually do it
- How you do it
- Explain why it can keep your fit

(Sample answer)

- I do a lot of things to stay healthy such as morning walk, yoga, cycling and so on but here I would like to talk about the morning walk.
- Every day I get up early in the morning and go for morning walk.
- I go with my grandfather, who is 95.
- He has never missed his morning walk in his life.
- In fact his secret of good health is the morning walk.
- I joined him about a year ago and ever since I also have been very regular.
- We go to a park near our home.
- There is a jogging track in the park which is full of activity in those early morning hours.
- My grandfather and I both wear our track suits and walking shoes while walking.
- During our walk, my grandpa tells me a lot of stories.
- He has a lot to tell and sometimes I am surprised at his memory,
- Morning walk has a lot of benefits,
- I used to be very fat, in fact a couch potato, but now I am very fit - all because of the walk and all because of my grandfather who made me do it,
- Morning walk also improves the blood circulation.
- It is a good exercise for all age groups.
- The young can do a brisk walk and the elderly can do a leisurely stroll.
- There is a laughter club in my home town.
- Sometimes they too are there in the park at that time.
- They come there to laugh out their stress and worries.
- Their laughter is so infectious that when they laugh we also can't help laughing with them.
- So a morning walk is the activity which I do to stay healthy.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. What do old people in your country do to keep fit?

Old people do a lot to keep fit. They do yoga, go for walks, eat healthy food, avoid junk food and take proper food supplements.

2. What kinds of sports are popular in India?

India is a diverse country. All types of sports are popular such as cricket, hockey, football, volleyball, tennis and so on.

3. Do you think young people should play dangerous sports?

Yes, they should if they want to. However, they should do so under proper supervision and after undergoing proper training from licensed companies.

4. What else people can do to keep fit besides sports?

People can avoid fast foods and eat healthy and balanced diet.

5. What can parents do to make their children like sports?

They can make them join sports classes. They can act as role models. If they themselves play outdoor sports, their children will automatically follow them. Even if they don't play themselves, they can go out with their children and watch them play.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

66. Describe something that saves your time.

You should say:

- What is it?
- When you usually do it?
- Why you do it?

And explain how you think it saves your time?

- Time is the only thing in our life that is truly invaluable.
- If we lose money, we can earn it back, if we lose reputation, we can build it back but if we waste time, it is lost forever. We cannot get that time back.
- I have learned about the importance of time more and more as I have grown older.
- I have realised that because of wasting time, I am not able to fulfil my commitments and I fall back on my work.
- I do a lot of things to save time but one activity that saves me a lot of time is taking a small 10-15 minute nap whenever I feel tired.
- I started doing this, a few years back after I read an article about advantages of taking a nap in a magazine.
- It saves me time as it refreshes me.
- After a nap, my mind feels lighter and I am able to finish my work much quicker.
- I just close my eyes, keep an alarm and try to lay down.
- Earlier it was very hard for me but now I can sleep on cue.
- I don't struggle with it anymore.
- The challenging part is getting up but my phone's alarm clock has been my saviour in this regard.
- I do this every four five hours.
- If I can't find a place to lay down, I just close my eyes and try to switch off my brain for 10 mins.
- I have noticed I save time, as I have much more free time.
- I am able to finish my work sooner.
- I am also less irritated and so I don't get negative thoughts.
- Without any distractions, I am able to concentrate on things better.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow Up Questions

1 What can people do to save time?
People can do many things to save time. They can keep a calendar and note down everything, they can plan things ahead, they can stop devoting time to non-important decision like what to eat , what to wear and so on. However, I think the biggest thing they can do is to stop multitasking as I feel people waste more time when they try to do more things together.

2 Does technology help people save time? How and why?
Yes and no. Technology does save time as it provides us appliances like washing machines which take a lot lesser to finish work. At the same time, people become addicted to mobile phones and computer and they end up wasting time.

3 Do you think parents should be responsible for teaching children to save time?
I learnt saving time by watching my mother. She has a habit - she never sits idle. She does something productive all day - like knitting, reading or gardening. So, I think parents have a big role in teaching children how to manage time. At the same time, I feel teachers also need to play a role- by helping children make a time table.

4 Do people who can manage time well, become successful more easily?
There is doubt in my mind that this is true. We all have 24 hours in day. All that matters is how we utilise these 24 hours. People who do it better become successful because they are able to do more.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

67. Describe something important that you lost

- What it was
- How you lost it
- Why was it important to you
- How you felt when you lost it

- We all lose something or the other in life.
- I have also lost many things.
- Here I would like to talk about an important thing, which I lost last year.
- It was my first cell phone
- I got my first mobile phone when I completed my high school.
- It was a Samsung S2
- My uncle gifted it to me.
- I was very happy when my uncle gave me this phone.
- Unfortunately, I lost it when I travelled from Phagwara to Jalandhar by bus.
- There was a lot of rush, but I got a seat in the front row.
- I took out my phone to make a call, but after that I don't remember whether I put it back or not.
- When I got down, I realised my phone was missing.
- The bus was to go to Amritsar. So, it had already left.
- I realised with a sinking heart that my phone was gone for ever
- So I went to an Airtel service centre and got a complaint lodged and got my sim cancelled.
- It was black in colour.
- It was a rectangular phone and had 4.3 inches touch screen display
- It also had a calculator, a calendar, an alarm, a light and some games.
- Its battery backup was very good.
- I was very possessive about my Samsung phone.
- I never let anybody touch my phone.
- I used an Airtel prepaid connection with it.
- I had to pay for it from my pocket money.
- So, I used it very frugally.
- I used to play tetris on my phone.
- I also used the phone to send SMS to my friends.
- Sometimes I used the calculator and sometimes I listened to FM radio on my phone.
- It was a very sturdy phone.
- Many times it had fallen from my hands, but it did not break and worked perfectly well.
- It had a camera of 5 megapixels on which I captured some photos of my friends and family.
- I clicked many selfies with it.
- I used many applications like whatsap and facebook to stay connected with my friends.
- I miss my phone because it was a gift and was precious for me.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. What kinds of people may lose things often?

People who have a bad memory and are unorganized tend to lose things often.

2. What can we do to prevent losing important things?

We should try to keep things organized like instead of leaving things here and there we should have designated places for things and we should always place them there. For examples car keys should be hung on a key holder, that way you will never lose them

3. What would you do if you saw something valuable but didn't belong to you on the street?

If I find something that doesn't belong to me, I will first try to find the owner of that thing. If I am unable to do so, then I will donate it to the poor.

4. What kinds of things have you lost so far?

Well I keep losing a lot of things and sometimes I really feel bad about it. Once I lost my wallet and it had my id documents as well apart from the money. I have also lost my mobile phone, lunch box etc

5. What do you usually do to look for lost items?

Firstly I try to remember where I had last kept the item, if I am not able to recall it, I ask my parents or my friends.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

68. Describe an interesting thing you have learned from a foreign culture.

You should say:

- What it is
- How you learnt it
- Why you learnt it
- and explain how you think it will help others.

- An interesting thing I learnt from a foreign culture is the celebration of Mother's day.
- Growing up in my country we never had an official celebration of Mother's day.
- In our culture most of us still live with parents and we are very close to them.
- We love and respect our elders every day but there is no special day to celebrate them.
- When I was in college one of my friends who was studying in USA came back home in summer break.
- We were meeting after so long and she shared so much about her college and how the culture there was so different.
- One of the things she told me that really impressed me was Mother's Day celebration there.
- It is celebrated on the second Sunday in May every year to honor the mothers.
- It is an opportunity for children to show their love and thank their mothers for all they have done.
- She stays with her aunt in US and told me that on Mother's Day her cousins made cards for their mother, made her breakfast in bed, and helped her with chores all day.
- There was also a celebration of Mother's Day in her cousin's school. They all went out for dinner that day and her uncle got a beautiful ring for her aunt.
- I also wanted to do something special for my mother and told my sister about this popular western culture.
- I am very close to my mom and have seen her do so much for me and my sister every single day.
- She worked full time, helped us with homework, made our favorite dishes, organized our birthday parties, took care of us when we got sick.
- I always went to my mother when I was feeling sad, and she would make me forget about my worries.
- So, dedicating one day to celebrate her felt really good to me and I started celebrating Mother's day every year.
- I still remember the smile on my mother's face the first time we celebrated Mother's day.
- I woke her up with tea. It felt so nice making morning tea for her. We didn't let her do anything that day.
- My sister cooked her a nice brunch and then all went out to the mall to get her a present and had dinner at her favorite restaurant.
- I think adopting this western culture helps us show our mothers how much we appreciate them.
- It helps us understand how much they do every single day. We tend to take our mother's for granted and don't even realize how much they do for us.
- They sacrifice so much for us and have to balance both work and home. Fathers can get away with just having a job, but mothers do it all.
- They are superwoman and we really should cherish them every day.
- A special day just for them is the very little we can do for them

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow Up Questions

1. How do you learn about celebrations that are related to your culture?

We learn about celebrations from our parents and grandparents. We also learn about them by attending family functions. We also learn through media by watching daily soaps. We also learn through school and college functions.

2. What do you think are common celebrations all over the world?

There are many celebrations, which are celebrated all over the world. Such as – New year celebration, Christmas celebration, Valentine Day celebration, Mother's Day, Father's Day and so on.

3. Do you think we should follow our culture and traditions and why?

Yes, definitely, we should follow our culture and traditions because it keeps us in touch with our roots. We can pass on our rich culture to our coming generation only if we know about it. I believe that every culture has some good points, which need to be preserved.

4. How do you react to spending a lot of money on celebrations?

I think it is sheer wastage of money. For example, burning crackers as a tradition on Diwali is OK but spending exorbitant amount of money on crackers is bad. Similarly giving gifts is OK on occasions but buying very expensive gifts just to show-off is bad.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

69. Describe an occasion when you got positive feedback for work that you did

Or Describe a time when someone gave you positive advice/suggestion about your work/study

You should say

- What you did?
- When was it
- Why you got positive feedback?
- How you felt about it?

- There are many situations we come across in life when we help others or take help from others.
- I would like to talk about one such situation, when I helped others and received appreciation for it.
- It was when my neighbour's daughter needed help with her computer exam.
- She knows that I have good knowledge about computers and programming.
- She needed help with the basics of using computers.
- I agreed to give her lessons for one hour every day till her exams
- I taught her the theory and helped with the practical aspect too.
- She scored really well in her computer exam
- She and her family thanked me for helping her.
- They invited my family and me over for dinner at their house.
- They praised me a lot in front of my parents.
- My parents were very proud of me.
- I felt an immense sense of satisfaction that day as I was able to help someone achieve their goals.
- That day I realised that giving help gives more satisfaction than receiving help.
- We have developed even stronger bonds with our neighbours after this incident.
- We had to go out of station for few days. Our neighbours took care of our pet Bruno.

(Another idea)

- There are many situations we come across in life when we help others or take help from others.
- I would like to talk about one such situation, when I helped others and received appreciation for it.
- It so happened that I was going to Ludhiana last month to attend a wedding.
- On the way there is a petrol pump.
- We saw that a lady was lying on the side and there was a lot of blood from her head.
- This accident had just happened 2 minutes before.
- She and her husband were on a scooter and as they were coming out of the petrol pump a speeding car hit them and sped away.
- We parked our car on the side and came out to see if we could help.
- Her husband had minor injuries but she was in a bad shape.
- We immediately called 108 for help.
- It is the number of the free ambulance run by the government.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

- Within fifteen minutes the ambulance was there.
- We did not move the lady because it could aggravate her injury.
- She was breathing properly but had a lot of pain.
- There was a first aid team headed by a doctor in the ambulance.
- The ambulance people picked her very carefully on a stretcher and immediately rushed her to Phillaur Civil Hospital.
- We took the number of other relatives of the patient from her husband and called them.
- Actually he was also very shocked because of his wife's condition.
- We took him to the Phillaur hospital in our car.
- Only after they were settled, we moved on.
- A few days later the person called to thank us and praised us a lot.
- He said that because of our timely help his wife was doing fine now.

Follow-ups

1. Do you like helping others?

Yes, I like helping others. I feel very happy when I can be of any help to anyone. Whenever any person comes to me for help, I do my best to help that person

2. In your view should children be taught to help others?

Yes, children student should be taught to help others. They should be made to realize that if today they will help others, then tomorrow they will get help if they need help.

3. How can we encourage children to help others?

We can encourage children to help others by setting an example. If they see their elders helping others they will automatically learn to help others.

4. Do you think people are less willing to help others these days compared to the past?

Yes, I think so. Today's life is very fast. People have become workaholics. They have become self centered. They have no time to help others.

5. Do people trust others as much as they used to in the past?

No, I do not think so. My parents and grandparents tell me that life was simpler and slower in the past. People trusted each other. Today, it is very difficult to find people whom you can trust.

6. How do people in your community help one another?

People in my community help each other in whatever way they can. Some people help by giving money and some people help by giving their time.

7. How do students such as high school students help each other?

Students help each other by sharing notes. Some help each other by sharing their conveyance.

8. How can charitable organizations help people?

Charitable organizations help people in many ways. They help by giving money or by teaching people some skills which can help them to earn a livelihood. For example, they open free sewing schools and free computer education centres.

9. What are some examples of such organizations in your country?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Being humane is one organization run by Salman Khan. Then there are the Jaycees, The Lions and the Rotary club.

10. What do you think are the benefits of having unpaid volunteer workers?
There are many benefits of having unpaid volunteer workers. Even with very little amount of funding a lot of people can be helped.

11. How do you think the volunteers themselves benefit?
Volunteers themselves benefit in many ways. If today they help for free, then tomorrow they can get a paid job from the same network. They also will get an opportunity to sharpen their practical skills.

12. Should professionals be hired rather than using volunteer workers?
It depends on the work. For example, if free eye surgeries have to be done then it is better to hire professionals. Otherwise voluntary workers can serve the
purpose.www.facebook.com/makkarIELTS

13. Do you think international aid, for example from my national government to another is important?
Yes, I think it is very important. It develops good relations between countries. But I think instead of giving direct financial aid, the wealthy countries should aim to provide jobs and other facilities to the poor countries.

14. Can you give examples of international aid?

Pulse Polio is an example of international aid by the Rotary international club to eradicate polio from all over the world.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

70. Describe a quiet place you like to spend your time in

- Where it is
- How you knew it
- How often you go there
- What you do there
- And explain why you like the place

- It is very difficult to find quiet places in the fast-paced life of today.
- However, I would like to talk about a place where I go quite often and I find great peace there.
- The place I am referring to is a Sikh temple in my hometown, Gurdwara Sukhchainana Sahib.
- I go there once a week, sometimes with family and sometimes with friends.
- Sometimes we walk to the gurdwara, and sometimes we go by car. It is about 3 km from my home.
- It is away from the main road, so it is very quiet there.
- Whenever I go there, I do circumambulation of the holy book inside the main hall, and pay obeisance to the almighty.
- There is a well-maintained fishpond in the gurdwara, which has many species of fish.
- I just sit on the steps of the pond and listen to the holy chants going on all the time there.
- It gives me great peace of mind. makk@r|eLtS
- Sometimes I take some bread from home and feed the fish.
- There are two catfish among the other many, who seem to be talking to me.
- I know it is all my imagination, but I love it over there.
- I feel that the tempo of life has slowed down a bit.
- It is so relaxing to watch the movements of the fish in the water.
- This activity takes away all the physical and mental tiredness away from my body.
- I feel very light-hearted after that.
- Even though there is always a great rush in this temple, yet one can find peace and quiet over there.
- Sometimes, I offer voluntary services in the community kitchen over there.
- Free food is offered to one and all in the community kitchen and this service is round the clock.
- I generally go there on weekends and spend a good two hours over there.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. Is it hard to find quiet places in cities?
Yes, it's very hard to find quiet places in cities nowadays because of increasing urbanization and cars on the street. I think that's one of the major reasons people go on vacations. Unfortunately, tourist spots are even more crowded.

2. Why is it quieter in the countryside?
The main reason is the lack of traffic and industries in cities. Moreover, there is a lot of greenery which absorbs noise rather than reflecting it.

3. Why do people go to quiet places?
I think the main reason is so that can think peacefully and concentrate on their work. Noise is distracting and it also reduces our efficiency.

1. Compared with young people, do old people prefer to live in quiet places?
I think both the old and young prefer quiet places but young people cannot enjoy the luxury of living in quiet places like the countryside as they cannot get good jobs there.

4. Why do some people not like quiet places?
Some people do not like quiet places because they want fun and frolic all around them. They want activity and noise all around them.

5. Do you know other quiet places?
There are many quiet places in the countryside. Many of my friends live in villages. Whenever I go to their homes, there is no noise of traffic, and you can hear the chirping of the birds and the rustling of leaves, which is very soothing to the ears.

6. Do you need a quiet place when you are working?
Yes, I do appreciate a quiet place when I'm working, but unfortunately, it is not always possible. So I've got used to some amount of noise around me.

7. Why do people like to spend time in quiet places?
People like to spend time in quiet places because sometimes they want to be with themselves, then they go to temples or quiet places, and feel relieved of their stress.

8. Do you know anyone who likes noise?
I have many friends who like listening to loud music. They say that it kills the background noise of the vehicle

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

71. Describe a popular/well-known person in your country

- You should say:
- Who this person is
- What he/she has done
- Why he/she is popular
- And explain how you feel about this person

- I belive that India is a land of celeberties.
- We have the second largest population in the world, so we have many popular people as well.
- Most of the popular people in India are either movie actors, cricketers or politicians.
- Today I would like to talk about a sportsperson who has been a constant source of inspiration to me and the millions of other people in our country.
- His name is Virat Kohli and he is a cricketer.
- He plays as a right handed batsman
- He is just 33 years old and also one of the greatest players of Indian Cricket team.
- He is the lead batsman in all the three formats of the game i.e. One Day Internationals, Test Cricket and Twenty Twenty matches
- He is also ranked as one of the world's most famous athlete by the Forbes Magazine
- One of his greatest achievements was leading Indian Under 19 team to victory in World cup tournament
- He Debuted (note the pronunciation - debued) for India when he was only 19 years of age and since then he has never looked back and broken a lot of records.
- Currently he has the second highest number of International centuries in the game, just behind the legendary Sachin Tendulkar
- From a personality perspective, he is an aggressive player with a winning attitude and strong commitment towards the game.
- I feel that he is the perfect example of the saying that hard work is the key to success.
- One thing that a lot of people don't know about Kohli is that he lost his father while playing a test match for his state team but he still continued to bat and only after he had saved his team from losing, he went for the cremation of his father.
- Apart from sports, ViratKohli also does a lot of charity through his foundation which works for better education and healthcare of underprivileged children.
- Few years back he got married to famous Bollywood Actress Anushka Sharma.
- They got married in Italy and it was one of the biggest weddings of year 2017.
- I wish that he will win the world cup for India in 2023 and lead India to number one spot in all formats of the game

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow ups

1. What are the qualities of being popular?

A popular person is one who is a people's person. He should be friendly and approachable by people. He should be helpful and empathetic. He should be a good listener and try to lead by example.

2. Do you know any popular star who likes helping other people?

Many celebs are attached to some charity organisations or are running their own NGOs. Salman Khan has his charity "Being Human', which is doing a lot for Charity.

3. Do you think children should imitate their idols?

It is not a question of whether they should. We have to realise that they will always imitate. So, the onus is on the celebs to be good role models and do what is good to be imitated.

4. What influence do popular stars have on teenagers?

Teenagers want to be like their favourite celebs. They take them as their idol. They are influenced in both good and bad ways. If their popular star is endorsing any product then teenagers blindly want to buy that product even if they don't need it. If their popular star is doing something good, such as helping the poor, teenagers also go out and do the same.

5. Do you think popular stars have more freedom or less freedom?

I think popular stars have to lead a life, which is open to public. They cannot be themselves and enjoy life like commoners can. In that respect, their freedom is restricted.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

72. Describe a time when you helped a child

You should say:

- When it was
- How you helped him/her
- Why you helped him/her
- And how you felt about it

- Helping others is a very good thing.
- I have given and received help many times.
- Here, I would like to talk about a situation, when I helped a kid in my neighbourhood.
- When I was in 12th, my neighbor's son, Rahul, suffered a sprain in his ankle while playing football in the school.
- He was advised strict bed rest for three weeks.
- Rahul studied in my school only and was in 7th Standard at that time.
- The final exams at our school were about to start in few weeks, near and Rahul's mother was very worried that he would fail this time if he did not attend school.
- So, I decided to help him as much as I could.
- Every day after school, I would go to his house and teach him Maths, Science and English
- His mother was so happy with my efforts that she would prepare nice shakes or something to eat for me everyday.
- Perhaps, that was her way of thanking me.
- I used to reach home very late, but when I told the reason, my parents were OK with it.
- Then the exams came, and Rahul and I both scored above 80% marks.
- I realised that in helping him, I had helped myself even more because when I taught him these subjects it helped me to clear my fundamentals, and I was able to score good in my exams.
- After this incident, Rahul and I became good friends.
- I have realised that helping others gives much more satisfaction than becoming selfish and looking after one's own interests.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow Ups

1. Do you like helping others?
   Yes, I do. I love helping others. I have realised it gives a lot of mental satisfaction and happiness.

2. Should parents teach helping others to their children?
   Yes, of course. Parents are responsible for bringing their children into this world, and so it is their duty to make their children into responsible citizens of the future. Parents don't have to do anything special to accomplish this. They just have to lead by example. Children will automatically follow their footsteps. If all citizens are helpful and nice, then the whole world would become a nice place to live in.

3. Do you think nowadays people do more good work as compared to the past?
   I don't think so. Life in the past was simpler and slower. People helped each other a lot. Now, everyone is in the rat race of money and materialism. No one has the time to help others.

4. Will you help others in the future?
   Yes, definitely. I believe that we must do unto others as we want them to do unto us. If I will help others, only then I can expect help from others when I need it.

5. How do you encourage children to help others?
   Nothing special is needed. Children are good observers and copy what their elders are doing. All you have to do is help others and they will automatically follow.

6. How do world social organizations such as Red Cross collect their funds worldwide?
   They do so by advertising their work. They organise activities and involve young people in them. They also take the help of media.

7. Do small non-government organizations always need big organizations' help or can they collect funds themselves?
   No, they do not always need big organisations help. If their projects are small, they can manage on their own, otherwise they can seek help of their bigger counterparts.

8. Do you think people in India should help foreigners who are visiting India and who need help? (Why? / Why not?)
   Definitely, yes. India is known for its hospitality and helpful nature. Guests are treated like Gods. Tourists are our guests. If tourists need help, they should be helped. They will take back happy memories and more and more tourists will flock-in in the future.

9. What is the most important way for a country to help foreigners who are visiting the country?
   Foreigners can be helped by guiding them about our customs and traditions, so that they do not unknowingly hurt anybody's sentiments. They can be helped by providing them good and hygienic food, which suits their taste. They can be helped by not fleecing them when they buy some souvenirs.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

10. Many people only look out for themselves and never think about helping others. What do you think of this attitude?
I think such people are very short sighted. They do not thing that if they don't help others they will also be left alone when they need help.

11. Do Indian people help others who need help, such as people in extreme poverty? (How?)
Yes, Indian people help others who are in extreme poverty. Some help directly and some help through charity organisation.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

73. Describe something that surprised you

You should say:
What it is
How you found out about it
What you did
And explain whether it made you happy

- Life is full of surprises, some good and some bad.
- However, today I would like to talk about a situation which was completely unexpected.
- In my 10th standard, I took part in an Maths Olympiad.
- I am good at maths but I was nowhere near good enough to get a medal in the Olympiad.
- I took part just for getting the participation certificate.
- Anyways, on the day of the Olympiad, I had a school exam as well for which I had to study the whole night.
- The Olympiad was after my school exam from 2 to 5 PM.
- After my school exam, I was so tired that I wanted to skip the competition.
- However, I went for it because my teachers convinced me that I should.
- In that drowsy state, I did what I could.
- It was a multiple choice exam and I barely attempted 40 questions out of 100.
- For the rest of the questions, I just marked a random option as there was no negative marking.
- After a few days, I got a call from the Olympiad Organisers that I had won a Silver medal.
- At first, I thought it was a prank by my friends as they knew what was my state that day.
- After the call, I started thinking which of my friends was to blame and how I would get back at him.
- To be honest, in my mind, I had even formed an idea who it was.
- However, the next day, my class teacher announced that I had won a medal in the competition in the whole exam.
- I was in utter shock.
- Nevertheless, I pretended that I had expected it all along.
- I didn't tell anyone about it for many days.
- But I really loved the attention and respect, I got from my classmates.
- They thought I was a maths wiz.
- However, my happiness slowly transformed to guilt as I felt I didn't deserve it.
- At last, when I shared with my friends that I think I just got lucky with guesswork, they didn't believe me at all.
- They thought I was being humble.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow Ups

1. What are some things that made you feel happy?

Small things give me happiness. A pat on my back by my elders makes me happy. Food of my choice makes me happy. Outings with my friends make me happy. If my parents are happy with me, I feel happy.

2. How would you define happiness?

Happiness is a state of mind. Different people have different concepts about happiness. For a nursery student, being able to write 'A' properly can give happiness. A poor person may get happiness if he wins a lottery. A person suffering from cancer can get happiness if a cure is found for his illness. Parents feel happy if their children do well in school.

3. Do you think artistic activities can make people happy?(Why/Why not)

Artistic activities can definitely make people happy. Art is a stress buster. It is a way of expression. It is a way to communicate your inner feelings. Young people feel happy when they release their pent up energy by dance. In a way they sweat out their stress. If stress is out, happiness is in.

4. Do you think people who have more talent are happier than others? (Why/Why not)

Happiness has nothing to do with talent. Those who are talented and those who are not so talented can be equally happy. Singing a song can give equal happiness to a talented singer and a bathroom singer. Talented people can make others happy with their talent.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

74. Describe an occasion when you lost something

You should say:
What you lost
When and where you lost it
What you did to find it
And explain how you felt about it

- I am a very careless person and I have a bad habit of losing things.
- Today, I am going to talk about the most recent thing I lost- which was a pair of headphones.
- Last month, I travelled to Gangtok with my family for vacations.
- Our flight was at 6 AM and we had to reach the airport at 4 AM for check-in.
- Moreover, the flight was from Delhi airport, which is about 3 hours from my home.
- So, none of us got a proper night's sleep the previous night.
- In fact, I barely slept for 2 hours.
- When we boarded the flight, I was barely able to keep my eyes open.
- As soon as I sat on the seat, I took off my headphones off and kept them in the seat pocket in front of me.
- When I de-boarded, because of my sleepy state, I completely forgot about my headphones and I got off without taking them.
- I remembered about them only when we reached the hotel.
- These headphones were Apple AirPods and they were quite costly.
- I had to try to get them.
- So I called the airline company and told them my flight number and my seat number.
- They told me that the airline had already departed back to Delhi from the airport, but they will ask the ground staff to check for them at the airport.
- I was expecting them to call me, but I got no call back.
- Finally, I called them again the next day and enquired.
- I got the same response that the flight was in transit and they would ask the ground staff to check when it lands.
- My whole vacation got ruined because of this and I wasn't able to enjoy anything.
- In fact, I remained sullen throughout because of it.
- It has been a month since then.
- I didn't get my headphones back and the airline company told me that a customer might have taken them.
- However, the loss made me realise two things.
- First, I really need to be more careful and secondly, I should not materialistic losses spoil our mood.
- I regret losing my headphones but I regret letting it ruin my mood much more than that.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow Up Questions

1 What kinds of things do people usually lose?

The things people usually lose are the things they carry with them the most like keys, phones, wallets, bags, sunglasses, jewelry, etc.

2 What do people often do when losing things?

People become nervous and frustrated after losing things. They start looking for them in a hurry. It's better to keep calm and try to remember where they could have kept them.

3 Is it an effective way to use rewards to find lost things?

Offering rewards for lost things may be a good incentive but it all depends on kind of lost thing. For example, for something precious and priceless like pets, a reward is a great way to find them. For expensive materialistic things like phones, wallets, jewelry, etc. a reward may not work as well.

4 What kinds of people may lose things often?

People who are not organized and have a lot of clutter usually lose things often. My brother keeps losing his scooter keys as he puts them just about anywhere instead of putting them on their designated spot - the hooks by our entryway.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

75. Describe a creative person whose work you admire

You should say
- Who he/she is
- How do you know him/her
- What creative things he/she has done
- And explain why you think he or she is creative

- I think every person has some creative ability in him or her
- Some people show creativity in the kitchen,some in their kitchen gardens, some people show their creativity in decorating their house, some people are creative in the drawings or paintings they do, and some show creativity in the way they dress up.
- Here I would like to talk about a creative person who is my best friend Saloni's mother
- Her name is Ramanpreet and she is in her early fifties.
- She's always making something out of waste, things that we throw away.
- Whenever I go to her house she's always making something or the other.
- Saloni tells me that she never sits idle
- She always has a project in her hands
- She has made many things out of waste papers.
- I've seen beautiful decoration pieces made of 3-D origami which her mother has made, and they look spectacular
- I go to my friend's house very often and every time I see something new.
- Last time I went she was making tote bags out of old clothes.
- The tote bag she was making looked superb and was very sturdy
- Her mother told me once that the making tote bags out of old clothes is in fact upcycling old clothes and not recycling old clothes because the tote bags are used almost every day.
- She has gifted many tote bags to her relatives and friends, and everyone uses them every single day
- Now that single use plastics have been banned everyone should get a tote bag while going to the market
- I have also learnt many things from Saloni's mother
- I used to admire Saloni for her creativity but I realise that all the creativity has come from her mother.
- I think Saloni's mother is very creative because she can put just anything at home to use.
- She has made flowerpots from old used bottles and oil cans
- Her whole house is decorated with beautiful things and none of these have been bought from the market
- All these things are the result of her mother's creativity.

All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. Do you think you are a creative person?

Yes, I am a creative person, but all my creativity is for myself only. Every day I creatively mix and match my old dresses and make them look new.
I also like to make pencil sketches out of my imagination and create different characters.

2. Is it good for children to learn arts?

Yes, it is very good for children to learn arts. Arts bring out their creativity and breaks the monotony of tough academic studies. Arts also keep children in touch with their culture and tradition.

3. What kind of jobs require people to be creative? I think all jobs require people to be creative. If people are not creative then their job may become dull and boring after just a few days. If any job has to be done over and over again then some element of creativity has to be added to it. For example, an engineer needs to think of new ways to do things, the plumber needs to learn new things every day to make his work better and simpler, a carpenter needs to learn new ways of doing things that can add grace to his work, a teacher has to bring up innovative methods to teach so that children don't get bored

4. Do you think leaders need to have creative ability?

Yes, I think leaders need to have creative ability. If they are not creative, people then stop following them as they would appear boring to them, but if they add creativity to their work, to their talk, to the way they do things, then they will keep having followers.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

76. Describe a difficult decision that you once made.

You should say
- What the decision was
- When you made the decision
- How long did it take you to make the decision
- And explain why it was a difficult decision to make.

- I think each decision is difficult in its own way because we gain something and lose something when we make any decision.
- And in today's world, I think making decisions is all the more difficult because of the increasing number of choices.
- One of the most crucial and difficult decisions of my life was when I had to decide which stream to opt for during my senior secondary education.
- I made the decision around three years ago after graduating from high school.
- It took me nearly one month to make the decision.
- I was confused because I didn't know what each stream entailed.
- During childhood, I never had a fixed dream job like others.
- Somedays, I wanted to become a doctor, then there was a phase I wanted to become an astronaut.
- There was also a time, I wanted to become an actor.
- Some of my close friends were taking non-medical.
- So, I was also afraid that if I opted for some other stream, I would lose my friends.
- Every person I asked for advice gave me a different perspective.
- That was also a mistake I made, I asked too many people.
- Now, when I ask for advice, I only ask a few of my friends and my parents.
- Ultimately, my parents helped me make the decision.
- They asked me to take a 2 day exam, which tested my aptitude for different fields.
- After the test, they told me that I should consider only two things, my gut feeling and the results of the test.
- I should ignore everyone else's advice and after making the decision, I should not regret the decision.
- Ultimately, I opted for commerce, and I am really glad that I made that choice.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. What decisions do people generally make in their daily life?
We are always making decisions in our life. People make decisions about small things like what to eat, what to wear, when to do something, and what to watch. Our whole life is nothing but the millions of decisions we take every day.

2. Which is easier, making a decision by oneself or making a decision after a group discussion?
It is definitely easier to make a decision after a group discussion because we have the advantage of knowing different perspectives on the issue. However, I also believe that we should not get influenced by others and listen to our gut feeling when finally making the decision.

3. Why are many young people unwilling to listen to their parent's advice?
I think many young people think that their parent's thinking might be outdated for today's time. Also, in general, young people by nature have a problem listening to figures of authority.

4. Why do middle-aged people tend to second guess their decision?
I think second guessing has nothing to do with age. We all tend to second guess our decisions when it's a difficult decision and when we are not confident about the decision. I think the best way to avoid second guessing or rethinking the decision is to limit the choices and discuss it with close friends and family members.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

77. Describe something that was broken in your home and then repaired

- You should say:
- What it is
- How it was broken
- How you got it repaired
- And how you felt about it

- Nowadays, I normally buy a newer model rather than getting old things repaired.
- However, recently our washing machine broke down and as it was under warranty, we decided to get it repaired.
- The machine just stopped working.
- When we switched it, the lights didn't come on.
- At first, we thought that there might be a problem with the socket.
- However, when we plugged another electronic device into the socket it worked.
- That's when we knew the machine was broken for sure.
- I am not sure of the reason but I think it was voltage fluctuation.
- It rained pretty heavily and due to the rain, there was a voltage fluctuation in our area.
- The fluctuation probably caused burned one of the electronic circuits in the machine.
- We had purchased the machine just a few months before that incident, so it was under warranty.
- We called the company and they scheduled a technician visit to our house.
- The repairman told us that the main circuit was burnt, but he was also not sure what caused that.
- He said that the part was made to order, so ordered the part and told us that when he receives the part, he will come again and replace it.
- I thought it would be quick but it took a whole week.
- Due to corona, there were shipment delays.
- Electronic equipments do break down.
- So, it wasn't a big deal.
- But the time we had to wait to get it repaired was much more than we had anticipated.
- The repairman had warned us that it might take some time, but even he didn't think it would take a whole week.
- The laundry just piled up and we just waited.
- However, one good thing that happened was that I took out some clothes that I hadn't worn in a long time.
- My favourite clothes were sitting in the laundry and I had no option.
- Two days after the repairman came and fixed it, we got an apology email from the company.
- We all really appreciated that. I don't think the company was at fault and yet they apologised.
- **All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences**

Part 3 - Follow-up Questions

1. Are IT-related jobs valued more by society?
I don't think they are valued more or less than other jobs. But yes the significance of IT jobs has increased in recent years as our dependence on technology has increased.

2. Is the quality of products worse than before?
I definitely think the quality has fallen in recent years. This is based on my personal experience. The first refrigerator my parents bought still works fine but the ones we bought after that broke down after three-four years and this is true for nearly every electronic product. I think the technology is becoming more and more complex but that has taken a toll on product durability.

3. What kinds of things do people like to repair by themselves?
I think YouTube and Google have made it possible to repair anything and everything. Recently my mom fixed her sewing machine by watching a YouTube video. I have fixed my mobile phone and laptop many a times by just searching on google.

4. Why do people like to get their mobile phones repaired in specialised stores?
I think the main reason is that they don't want to void the phone's warranty. I think most companies mention that if the phone is opened by non-registered technician or store, the warranty would not be applicable. I think it is a tactic by companies to ensure that they can charge people heavily for parts, which can be repaired cheaply.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

78. Describe an ambition that you haven't achieved

- You should say:
- What it is
- Why you haven't achieved it
- What you did
- And how you felt about it

- I have many ambitions in my life.
- But the one ambition that I am working on right now is to go for higher education in Canada.
- Earlier I didn't have any plans to go abroad, but a conversation with a friend who went to Canada changed my opinion.
- He told me about the difference in the quality of education and the work opportunities available there.
- So after completing my senior secondary education, I decided that it would be the best opportunity for me.
- There are two main requisites to get admission in a good Canadian college.
- The first is good grades in senior secondary education.
- My grades are pretty satisfactory. So, I didn't have to worry about that.
- The second is a good score in English language tests like IELTS or TOEFL.
- I learned that Canadian colleges give preference to IELTS and hence I am taking the IELTS exam.
- For the past two-three months, I have been practicing for the exam.
- I ordered the Cambridge books and started my preparation from them.
- There is a lot of free material available on the internet.
- So, I used that to prepare myself.
- I used to practice for about 8 hours every day.
- I used to try to cover every IELTS module twice.
- For listening and reading, I didn't need much help.
- I just practised the test papers and looked at my mistakes after that, so I don't repeat them.
- For speaking and writing, I joined a coaching institute and their teachers helped me a lot.
- I hope to get good bands, so I can move ahead to the next step, which is to apply for an offer letter from a Canadian College.
- I don't think it has been an easy journey.
- English is not my first language and I have had to practise really hard.
- But I hope the fruits of the efforts will definitely be worth the struggle.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow-up Questions

1 What ambitions do children usually have?
Children have many ambitions. The first ambition is mainly about the profession- in childhood, everyone has an ambition to do something noble like becoming a doctor or do something exciting like becoming a pilot or an astronaut. Then, children also have an ambition of earning huge amounts of money.

2 Why are some people very ambitious in their work?
I think it's just a part of their nature. They are ambitious because they want to grow and achieve something in their life. They want to be known for their work.

3 Why don't some people have dreams?
I think everyone has certain dreams. It's just that some people are too lazy to work for their dreams. On the other hand, there are others who can do anything for their dreams and it shows.

4 How do people balance work and life?
I think everyone does it in their own way. My mother switches off her work mobile phone after 5 PM. Some people do it by taking regular breaks when they only focus on their family. I think it is something almost every person tries to do and fails. In recent years, even governments are taking steps like limiting work hours so people are able to do so.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

79. Describe a time when you organized a happy event successfully

- You should say:
- What the event was
- How you prepared for it
- Who helped you to organize it
- And explain why you think it was a successful event

- I love to organise events.
- On July 16th last year, it was my mother's 50 birthday and I wanted to do something special for her.
- However, due to the pandemic, most celebrations were forbidden.
- We were all cooped up inside our houses.
- I decided to give her a surprise online party.
- I asked my sister for advice on how we can make it special.
- We have a large family and we asked every one in the family, all our cousins, uncles, and aunt to record something for my mother.
- It could be anything, there were no restrictions.
- One of my cousins recorded a dance performance, an uncle wrote a beautiful poem, my grandpa sang a beautiful song in Gujrati.
- After receiving all the videos, we combined them into one big video.
- It was not easy though, we had to send reminders and message some of my aunts and uncles again and again.
- Some even sent it one day before the birthday, but they all finally did it.
- Moreover, It was all hard to remind them to keep it a secret.
- We were sure one of our aunts or uncles would spill the beans.
- Thankfully no one did.
- Then, we organised a special get together on zoom for the family.
- This was also hard because some of our relatives live in a different time zone.
- We wanted to choose a time everyone could be available.
- Here we failed to some extent, but some of our relatives couldn't be online at that time.
- The birthday fell on a weekday, so it was just not possible.
- On her birthday, I ordered her favourite- truffle cake.
- And then when everyone joined the zoom meeting, I handed my mom the phone and told her someone wants to wish her a happy birthday.
- She was shocked to see all the family on the meeting.
- Then, she cut the cake, while I held the phone and everyone wished her happy birthday.
- Finally, for the big reveal, we played the video on the TV and recorded her reactions while watching the video and we telecast it on the meeting on a split-screen.
- One screen showing her reactions and the other showing the video.
- My mother had happy tears in her eyes by the end of it all and I think that alone made it a successful event.
- However, others told me it was such wonderfully organised and it was so nice meeting everyone online. Even after the video was over, everyone stayed on the meeting and we kept on talking and discussing everyday life.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow-up Questions

1 How can parents help children to be organized?
I think parents should have a daily schedule for their children. They should also allot every task a fixed amount of time. For example, they can ask them to write each task on the calendar and write how much time they expect to give to it alongside it. Then, there should be rewards and punishments for finishing or not finishing the tasks.

2 On what occasions do people need to be organized?
I don't think people need an occasion to be organised. We should try to be organised all the time. When we are organised we tend to save time and do things faster. Also, being organised creates a good impression on others.

3 Does everything need to be well prepared?
I think all the important things should be well prepared, but the minor details can be left out. It's like a speech, we prepare the main ideas but we leave some liberty to make some changes with the minor details. Preparing everything in advance would be very exhausting if not impossible.

4 Do people need others' help when organizing things?
Well, it depends upon the task. If we are organising a big event, we definitely need help. For example, wedding planners have a whole team of 10-15 members because a single person cannot manage everything. But, if there are small things like a small family get together, I think a person can organise it on their own.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

80. Describe something you received for free

- You should say:
- What it was
- Who you received it from
- Where you received it
- And how you felt about it

- I have received many free things in my life, but I would like to talk about a free coffee which I got on my birthday.
- When I visit Delhi or Chandigarh I love to visit Starbucks as I love their coffee.
- During one of my first few visits, one of the salespersons in Starbucks told me to get a Starbucks Card as I am a regular coffee drinker.
- She told me that the card was free and there are some amazing perks for regular coffee drinkers.
- I was sceptical at first, as there is no Starbucks in my city and I was wondering how many times would I actually drink one.
- But after some persuasion by the salesgirl, I got one, nonetheless.
- One of the benefits was a free coffee during the birthday month.
- I didn't know this.
- So, by chance, I visited a Starbucks in June, which is my birthday month.
- When I was about to pay, the salesperson asked me if I was due a free coffee because of my birthday month and should he make this order the free one.
- I wasn't expecting it but more than that I didn't ask for it, he offered it.
- I then inquired whether it could be any coffee and if I could make modifications like adding whip cream.
- When he said, I told them to make it a mocha and add whip cream.
- I normally don't make these additions because their coffee is already very expensive.
- I thought there would be no better opportunity to try it.
- So, I went for it.
- I really enjoyed the coffee.
- If I would have paid for it, it would have cost me around Rs 400.
- It wasn't a big amount but it made me so happy like I had won a lottery.
- That day, I got a card made for my mother and my sister as well.
- However, then the salesperson told me that the free birthday month coffee is applicable only when we buy coffee worth Rs 5000 in a year.
- I don't think they will drink so much coffee, but I have already started looking forward to next June and the next free coffee.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow-up Questions

1 Do you think people should pay for higher education? Why?
I definitely think that people should pay for higher education themselves. I think people should only go for higher education when they are really interested. Paying it for ourselves means- we do it only when we really want to. At the same time, I also feel that government should provide scholarships and loans to poor students so that they don't leave education because of money.

2 Is it good or bad for people to have a free education in the future?
I think free primary education is good because everyone should get primary education but I think higher education should be paid for by the student themselves. Actually, I don't think it is possible for the government to fund higher education for everyone.

3 What free gifts do companies usually give to their customers?
In India, I think companies give small gifts like pens, calendars and cups, etc to customers. They are free gifts for customers but in a way, they are advertising for the company. Then, there are also deals like buy one- get one free, which are technically gifts, but in a way - the prices factor in the free gift such that the company is still in profit.

4 Why do customers like to receive free gifts from companies?
I think there is no better feeling than getting something for free. It is just human nature, when we get something for free- we feel lucky. When we buy something, we are always thinking, whether we could have gotten something better for the same price, whether we were cheated, but when we get something for free, we feel like we couldn't get a better deal because what's better than free.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

81. Describe a famous person that you are interested in

- You should say:
- Who this person is
- How you know about this person
- What sort of life they had before they became famous
- How this person became famous
- And explain why you like this person

- I would like to meet many famous people but here I am going to talk about India's EX Prime Minister Manmohan Singh
  OR
- A person I admire the most is our ex-Prime Minister Manmohan Singh.
- He was born in Gah village, located in Punjab province of Pakistan and was the first Sikh Prime Minister of India.
- He is a dynamic and development-oriented leader.
- He served as a member of the parliament, representing the state of Assam in the Upper House of the Parliament.
- He had been the member of parliament for five consecutive terms.
- The reason why I admire him is that his life shows how an ordinary boy from a deprived(poor) class could reach the highest levels of the nation.
- It is all because of his hard work and determination.
- During his tenure as fiancé minister in the 1990's he opened up India's economy to Foreign investments which helped a lot in India's economic growth
- He is one of the most influential architects of India's socialist economy, and helped it to became a capitalistic one.
- I believe he helped establish India's presence among the developed nations.
- He is also famous for the Indo-US civilian nuclear agreement which gave India access to nuclear fuel and technology.
- His focus on development, eye for detail and efforts to bring a qualitative difference in the lives of the poorest of the poor have made him a popular and respected leader across.
- He is a role model for one and all.
- I would like to meet him and seek his blessings.
- I would like to get his autograph.
- Every country needs people like him to take their nation to the top.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow-up Questions

1. What type of people are famous in your country?
In my country cricketers very famous, Bollywood stars are very famous and at the same time, some people who have an outstanding achievement or have accomplished something in life become public figures. Most of these people are role models and many people dream of becoming like them. So, people who can attract large crowds become famous in my country.

2. How do people become famous nowadays?
People become famous when they have achieved something that other common people have not done so far. Some of the movie stars are very famous because they have a box office hit. Some singers are famous because of their singing talent. Politicians become famous for their oratory skills. There is another category of famous people that become famous among people by their wrong deeds.

3. What is the difference between people who were famous earlier and who are famous now?
A few decades ago people were famous who had achieved something or had hit upon an invention. Some people were famous for their sacrifice or for their giving nature for example Mother Teresa. Nowadays many people are famous just because they are children of famous people, their dressing sense or singing talents.

4. What qualities do famous people have in common
All the famous people have a public appeal they have a talent or charm that can attract crowds. Some famous people are very intelligent like the famous mathematician Shakuntala Devi. But one thing is sure, a famous person must always be humble and grounded only then he will retain the fame.

5. What do you think about nepotism amongst the famous people
Nepotism is a practice to use power to favour their near and dear ones. Recently nepotism debate was ignited in the Bollywood after the death of Sushant Singh Rajput. Basically, nepotism was always present among the famous people because many politicians or celebrities wanted to use their influence and give a platform to their children to achieve success. Even in the ancient times the kings and the Nawabs used to have their near and dear ones on the highchairs So nepotism was always present wherever there was fame

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

82. Describe a toy you liked in your childhood

- You should say:
- What kind of toy it is
- When you received it
- How you played it
- And how you felt about it

- I had many toys in my childhood but here I am going to talk about my electric toy car.
- My father gifted it to me on my 11th birthday.
- I used to spend hours playing with it.
- I was greatly fascinated by it
- It was red in colour
- It worked with four pen torch batteries fixed in a box under the car
- When I switched it on, it would move in all directions
- If there was an obstacle on the way then the car could change directions
- Along with that it had lights, which flickered at times.
- I was so fascinated by this car that I used to finish its batteries very soon.
- I used to show it to my friends with pride.
- None of my other friends had such a beautiful toy car.
- I just loved it when I saw the jealous look in their eyes.
- I remember, once I took it to school in my bag.
- When I came home I got a big spanking from my mother.
- I was very possessive about my car and never used to let anyone touch it.
- Even though I don't play with the car any more I still have it in my room
- Its colour has faded now but it has emotional value for me.
- That is why I have never thought of giving it away to my younger cousins.
- It brings back nostalgic memories of my childhood

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow-up Questions

1. What is the difference between girls' and boys' toys?
   Traditionally, girls used to like toys like dolls, kitchen sets, fairies, and butterflies. Boys normally preferred aggressive toys like guns, cars, and things to build and things, which make a lot of noise. The other difference was that boys normally picked blue, brown and green. Girls, on the other hand, chose pink with a tinge of purple. These differences have been disappearing over the years.

2. Do you think toys really help in children's development?
   Yes, toys play a big role in children's development. It helps to develop their motor and sensory skills and also their cognitive abilities. At the same time, it also leads to their social development, especially when they play with other children. Children also learn responsibility when parents ask them to properly store their toys.

3. Does modern technology have an influence on children's toys?
   Yes, modern technology has a big influence on toys. Both the type of toys available and the children's preferences for toys have changed over time. Today robots, app controlled cars are more popular. Board games are becoming less and less popular. Simple action figures and dolls have also become much more detailed.

4. Have we lost our hand skills such as sewing?
   Sewing by hand has definitely become a thing of the past. Sewing machines have come up in a big way. But manual sewing machines are still used. These have a hand pedal or a foot pedal. My mother has a fully automatic computerised sewing machine, but she has to operate it herself when she sews.

5. What toys are popular with kids in India today?
   Many types of toys are popular in India. Children like wooden toys and other mechanical toys, but electronic toys are fast gaining popularity.

6. In general, do children today have many toys?
   Yes, they do. When I look at the children around me, I feel that they have too many toys. I never had so many. I think parents, today, are substituting the time they have to spend with children by giving them more and more toys.

7. Do you think playing with electronic toys has a good influence on kids?
   Yes, electronic toys introduce children to technology. They increase the strategy forming skills. They are good, but when children spend too much time on electronic games, they forget everything else and then these become negative.

8. Do you think there are some toys that are only suitable for girls and some that are only suitable for boys?
   Not any more. Gender differences are disappearing fast and boys and girls play with the same type of toys nowadays.

9. Which do you think is better, for children to play with toy alone or with other kids?
   It is definitely better for children to play with other kids. They learn caring and sharing and many

© AFARINESH IELTS House

other social skills when they play with others.

10. Do you think parents should encourage their children to share their toys with other kids?
    Yes, definitely. They should encourage their children to share their toys with other children. In this way they will not need to have many toys.

11. How are toys today different to toys of the past?
    Today we have electronic toys, whereas earlier we had wooden toys and plastic toys.

12. How do you think toys will change in the future?
    What the future holds in store for us no one can tell, but as far as I can see, there will be more and more electronic gadgets in the future, which the children will play with as toys.

13. If you were going to give a present to a child, what would you give him?
    I would give a child, a book as a gift. He may not like it at first, but it will shortly develop the habit of reading one day. I believe that books are the best gifts. They remain with that person forever.

14. What kinds of gifts do parents give to their young children?
    Pendants give all sorts of gifts to their children. They know the requirement of their children and give gifts accordingly. Mostly parents give educational gifts, from which the child can learn something in a fun way.

15. Is it good to give children too many presents such as too many toys?
    No it is definitely not good to give a child too many presents. Children do not appreciate the value of toys when they are given too many toys. It also decreases their imagination and creativity. They also do not learn sharing with other children.

16. Some parents don't spend much time with their child but instead give the child gifts as a way to show their love. Do you think this is good enough?
    No I do not think this is good enough. The time been didn't spend with the children is more important then the gifts they give them.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

83. Describe your experience when you changed your school/college" or Describe an experience about moving to a new school or house/ Describe your first day at school

- Why did you change your school/college?
- When was it?
- Was that helpful?
- What were the consequences after that?

- I have been to two schools in my life.
- My primary school was different from my secondary school.
- I have vague remembrances of my primary school as I was too small then.
- Here I would like to talk about my secondary school in which I studied from 6th to 12th class.
- I had to change my school because my father got transferred to a different city and we had to move with him
- My school's name was SD Model Senior Secondary School.
- I vividly remember I was very nervous on the first day.
- This school was much bigger than my primary school.
- I was afraid of getting lost there.
- I was a little bit excited also.
- I just walked inside with the other students and went where they were going.
- I was a new face for them so many of them were staring at me.
- I asked one student about where 6th class was.
- Coincidently she was also in 6th class.
- She took me to her class.
- That was the beginning of my new friendship.
- Her name was Harleen and till today we are the best of friends.
- She made me feel very comfortable.
- All my nervousness vanished.
- We attended the classes before the lunch break and during recess she showed me the whole school.
- I was awed by the infrastructure of the school.
- There were separate labs for physics, chemistry, and computer science.
- There was also a huge library.
- Badminton and volleyball courts were also there.
- The canteen was the most impressive.
- All the teachers were also very nice.
- I studied for 7 years in that school.
- Those were the most memorable years of my life.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Part 3 - Follow-up Questions

1. Are children better at solving problems than adults?
I don't think that children are better problem solvers as compared to adults because problem-solving requires two things, one is the logical ability and second is experience. Although children might be good at applying new approach or perspective towards the problem, however, they sometimes don't have the experience to solve the problems that they face. Sometimes who can solve it better will also depend on the nature of the problem.

2. If people move frequently, is it better to stay in one house all the time?
I don't think it would be wise to stay at one place if someone moves or gets transferred frequently to different cities or towns. For example, my brother, who is in the Army, gets posted to a new city after every 2 years, he always moves to the new place with his family because if he chooses to opt for a permanent home, then he would have to live away from his wife and children.

3. What are the pros and cons of living in a high-rise building?
I think the advantages that high-rise building offers is the beautiful views and easy access to facilities like gyms, swimming pools shops. On the other hand, the disadvantages include the fire risks and the fact that people have to live in compact spaces because the apartments and rooms in high-rise buildings are comparatively smaller in size.

4. What are the pros and cons of living in an old and new neighborhood?
I think the major difference of living in old and new neighbourhoods is the access to facilities. For example, in old neighbourhoods it is difficult to find parking spaces because during their construction cars were not that popular, whereas the new neighborhoods are much better planned and focus on the challenges that people face today.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

84. Describe an exciting book that you enjoy reading.

You should say: m@kk@rIELTS

- When you read it
- What kind of book it is
- What is about
- And explain why you think it is exciting

- I read a lot of books.
- However, the very first book that I read is also one that I still enjoy reading a lot.
- It is none other than the first book of the Harry Potter series, 'Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone'.
- It was gifted to me by my mother on my 10th birthday.
- Initially, I was really mad at her, because I wanted a recently released video game
- She told me that she would get me the video game as well but if I gave the book a chance first.
- So, I reluctantly picked up the book and started reading.
- I read just 10 pages and I was hooked.
- I remember I used the word unputdownable to describe the book to one of my friends, a few days later.
- I started at 9 PM at night and I finally slept at 7 AM the next morning after finishing the last page.
- Fortunately, it was the summer vacation or my parents would have taken the book away from me at night and made me go to bed.
- Harry Potter needs no introduction - it is a story about magic, a story of good vs evil.
- However, for me, it is also a coming-of-age story.
- It is a story about a boy becoming a man.
- Everything about the book is perfect, the world setting, the characterisation, the magic system.
- More than that, the book isn't afraid of pulling punches.
- When the protagonist falls into a pit, he doesn't come out unscathed, he gets hurt just like a normal human being.
- Good characters die, they lose, the road to victory isn't a straight one.
- Every fantasy book is about good vs evil, but the exciting books are those, where you cannot predict what would happen next and Harry Potter is one of the best examples of that.
- And in the end, it would always be the book that got me into the habit of reading.
- So, it will always hold a special place in my heart.
- Even now I randomly pick up the book once a month and read two three chapters.
- And I don't know why but there is always something I feel that I hadn't read before.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Follow-ups

1. Do you prefer books or movies?
I think movies can never capture the detail and the emotions that books can. So, I always prefer reading books to watching movies. But, then again, it's not easy to find time to read books. So, sometimes I still watch movies.

2. Do you think it is important to read the book before watching the movie version of it?
No, not really. Some movie adaptations are really good. A lot of my friends haven't read the Game of Throne series, but they still enjoyed the TV adaptation. Ultimately, it's the person's preference and availability of time.

3. Do boys and girls like the same kinds of books?
I have seen some differences in the magazines boys and girls read. For example, I have seen a lot of girls reading fashion magazines and very rarely in the case of boys. However, in the case of books, I don't think there is any particular difference.

4. What kind of books do Indian people like to read?
I think reading preference doesn't depend upon nationality. It depends upon personal preference and the book itself. For example, Harry Potter is famous all over the world, because it is a fabulous book. I think it was meant for children, but I have seen a lot of adults calling themselves Potterheads.

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

SPEAKING PART 1

INTRO QUESTIONS

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Important for Sep-Dec 2022

Hometown
Work or study
Home/Accommodation
Writing
Weather
Technology
Social Media
Snacks
Singing
Puzzles
Public Transportation
Names
Morning Time
Housework and Cooking
Geography
Birthday
Weekend
Barbecue
Spending Time with others
Pets and Animals
Headphones
Shoes
Public Gardens and Parks
Apps
Getting Lost
Colours
Weather
Concentraion
Science
Flowers
Car Trip
Relax
Special Costumes
Wallet
Primary School
Environmental Protection
Wild animals
Math
TV Program
Sky and Stars

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House

1. First set of questions, asked to almost all students

1. May I know your full name?
   My full name is Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar.
   (Note: Full name means given name + middle name if any + surname. Mostly students will speak the name given in the passport, which may not have the surname. So, you must speak your full name in answer to this question)

2. How may I address you?
   You may address me as Kiran.
   (Note 1: Here you may even speak your nickname. It just means that while asking the next questions, the examiner will call you by that name.
   Note 2: Many students start speaking their address here. Here, the word 'address' has been used as a verb, which means 'call'. In other words, the question is - How may I call you?)

3. May I see your ID?
   Here is my passport. (Note: open the first page of the passport and show it to the examiner. You don't need to say 'Yes')

4. Where do you come from?
   I come from Phagwara. It is a small town between Jalandhar and Ludhiana.

2. Work or Studies

(General Training students are likely to be asked questions related to their job experience which could be personal)

WORK

1. What work do you do?
   (personal answer)

2. Why did you choose to do that type of work (or that job)?
   I chose that work, because I was interested in it.

3. Do you like your job?
   Yes, I like my job. It is very interesting.

4. Is it very interesting?
   Yes, it is very interesting.

5. Do you miss being a student?
   Yes, I miss being a student. Now, when I look back I realize that they were the happiest days of my life.

STUDIES

1. What subject(s) are you studying?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

I've just completed my senior secondary in commerce stream. Now I wish to go abroad for my higher education.

2. Why did you choose to study that subject/those subjects?
   I chose these subjects because I was interested in them.

3. Do you like your subject? Why/Why not?
   Yes, I like my subjects. I think they're very interesting.

4. Is it very interesting?
   Yes, my subjects are very interesting.

5. Are you looking forward to working?
   Yes, I'm looking forward to a part-time job when I go abroad to study.

6. Do you prefer to study in the mornings or afternoons?
   I prefer to study in the mornings because at that time I feel very fresh and I can concentrate on my studies.

3. Home/Accommodation

1. Do you live in a house or flat? Or What kind of housing/accommodation do you live in?
   I live in a house. It is a two storey brick house.

2. Please describe it a little.
   It is a two storey brick house. There're four bedrooms with attached bathrooms, a kitchen, a living room and a drawing room. There is a small lawn in the front and a kitchen garden in the backyard.

3. What's your favorite room in your home?
   My favorite room is my own room, because I've decorated it according to my taste.

4. What have you done to your room to make it look nice?
   I keep my room spic and span. The walls are painted light pink because it is my favorite color. There are floral curtains.

5. Who do you live with?
   I live with my parents and brother.

6. Which room does your family spend most of the time in?
   My family spends most time in the living room. We have our meals there. We watch TV together and also entertain informal guests in that room.

7. How long have you lived there?
   I have lived there since my birth.

8. Do you plan to live there a long time?
   Presently I plan to go abroad for my studies. But, but I love my home and would like to come back there.

9. (If you answer you haven't lived there long) What's the difference between where you are living now and where you have lived in the past?

10. What do you usually do in your house/flat/room?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

I do many things in my house. I spend time with my parents, eat there, sleep there, Study there and entertaining guests in my house.

11. Are the transport facilities to your home very good?
Yes, the transport facilities to my house are very good. The bus service is ready frequent and the railway station is also very near.

12. Do you plan to move?
I plan to go abroad for higher education. Apart from that I do not plan to move.

13. Would you like to move to another place to live? (Why/why not?)
I plan to go abroad for my higher education. If I like it there, I might think of settling there.

14. Are you prepared to move?
No, I am not prepared to move.

4. Hometown

1. What's (the name of) your hometown?
I am from Phagwara, which a small but beautiful town between Jalandhar and Ludhiana.

2. Is it a big city or a small place?
It is a town with a population of about 1.5 lakhs. It is on the national highway.

3. Please describe your hometown a little.
My hometown is very beautiful. All facilities are available here. There are good educational facilities, good hospitals, good job opportunities and already good shopping center.

4. How long have you been living there?
I have been living there since my birth.

5. Do you like your hometown?
Yes, I love my hometown.

6. Do you like living there?
Yes, I like living there.

7. Would you say it's an interesting place?
Yes, I would say it is an interesting place. The shopping center is very nice. In fact it is called a shoppers paradise. There are many historical places. There are three Sikh temples.

8. What do you like (most) about your hometown?
I like everything about my hometown, but what I like the most is that it does on the main road and so it is well connected by roadways and railways

9. What's your favorite part of your hometown?
My favorite part of my hometown is a park, where I go every morning for my morning walk.

10. Is there anything you dislike about it?
As such there is nothing I dislike about my hometown, but yes, the drainage system could be improved. Whenever there is rainfall there is a lot of water logging on the roads.

11. Do you think you will continue living there for long time?
Yes, I think I would continue living there for a long time. I wish to go abroad for sometime for my higher education, but would definitely like to come back here.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

12. Are there any tourist attractions in your hometown?
    Yes, there are two Sikh temples, dedicated to the sixth guru of Sikhs. There is an ancient Shiva Temple and there is a famous hotel Haveli, which is very popular among the tourists.

13. Did your friends also grow up in the same place as you?
    Yes, most of my school friends grew up in the same place.

14. Would you like to live there in the future?
    Yes, I would like to live there in the future because it's a beautiful place.

5. Chocolate

1. How often do you eat chocolate?

I do not eat chocolate very often. I eat chocolate once or twice a month. Usually I like dark chocolate, which is not very sweet.

2. What's your favorite flavor?

My favorite flavor is Cadbury's dark delight.

3. Is chocolate expensive in India?

Yes chocolate is expensive in India, especially the chocolate of foreign brands, which is available here.

4. When was the first time you ate chocolate?

I don't remember exactly, but I have been eating chocolate since I was very small.

5. Is chocolate popular in India?

Yes, chocolate is very popular in India. We can get all varieties of Indian and imported chocolate.

6. Writing

1 Do you write a lot?

I don't write a lot these days. However, I am trying to start a habit of maintaining a journal.

2 What do you like to write? Why?
Nowadays, I don't write anything, but in the past, I used to write my views about different political issues. Writing was just a means for me to express myself.

3 Do you think the things you write would change?
I am not sure. I think I write only when I am very passionate about something. So, if in the future I am passionate about something, I would write about that.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

4 Do you prefer typing or handwriting when you are writing?
I prefer typing as compared to handwriting because I generally do it on websites. Also, my typing speed is a lot faster as compared to handwriting.

7. Weather

1 What's the weather like where you live?
I live in Punjab. It is like a semi-arid region and the weather is mainly hot and dry, except in the monsoons when it rains a lot, and it becomes hot and humid.

2 Do you prefer cold or hot weather?
I prefer cold weather because I think I work more effectively in cold weather. In hot weather, I feel lazy and lethargic somehow.

3 Do you prefer dry or wet weather?
I love the rain. Perhaps it's because I live in a dry region, and it receives very less rainfall.

4 Are you in the habit of checking the weather forecast? When/How often?
I normally don't check the weather forecast except during the monsoons. During the monsoon season, the rainfall becomes very unpredictable and so before I leave the house, I check the weather forecast and if it is going to rain, I carry an umbrella.

5 What do you think are the effects of climate change in recent years?

I think there have been a lot of changes. However, the biggest has been the change of seasons. The summers have become a lot hotter and extended. I remember it used to be cold during Diwali, a festival we celebrate in October/November, but now it is warm.

6 Would you like to visit other cities that have different climates from where you live?
Yes, I love to visit cities with cold climate because Punjab has very hot and warm weather and we don't get to enjoy cold climate. That is why I love going to hill stations. I also live visiting coastal cities because I enjoy beaches.

8. Technology

1 What technology do you often use, computers or cellphones?
I use a computer rather than a cellphone for most purposes. I think the small screen of the cellphones stresses my eyes.

2 What electronic devices have you bought lately?
Recently, my parents bought a smart TV for me. I got really good grades in 12th standard and therefore my parents got me the TV. I use it to stream TV series and movies.

3 Is there any technology you want to buy?
Yes, I want to buy an iPhone. A lot of friends tell me that once I use it, I will never be able to use the other phones. I really want to prove them wrong.

4 Is technology important in your life?
Yes, technology is a big part of my life. I don't think I can survive without technology. Every part of life from waking up to sleeping is connected to technology. For example, I use technology for waking up, heating water, cooking, etc.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

5 Is there any technology you don't like?
I don't know. There are times when I hate technology for example when my friends become glued to their mobile screens instead of spending time with us. However, there is no technology I hate as such. There are technologies I find less useful than others and there are others I find more useful.

6 What do you think are the trends in technology today compared to when you were young?
I think the main trend is that technology is changing at a very rapid pace. Earlier, it used to take time for new technologies but nowadays, every year there is a new update.

9. Social Media

1 Do you or your friends like using social media?
Personally, I don't use social media a lot, but my friends use it a lot. My friends are particularly crazy about Instagram and Facebook.

2 Do you think you or your friends use too much social media?
Again, I don't but my friends do spend a lot of time on social media. I have heard of my friends spending more than 2-3 hours on these websites every day and I find it absurd.

3 Do you want to work in social media? Why?
Personally, I wouldn't. I am still old-fashioned in this regard. I prefer spending time with my friends face to face rather than online.

4 What's the most popular social media in India? Why?
I think it keeps on changing with time. When I was young, there were websites like Orkut which were really popular, then it was taken over by Facebook and today is the era of Instagram and Snapchat. I am not sure why, but it is about the ease of access to these latest apps that make them popular.

10. Snacks

1 What snacks do you like to eat?
I love to eat both savoury and sweet snacks. My favourite is Lays Masala Magic chips. I think I probably eat too much of them to be honest.

2 Did you often eat snacks when you were young?
No, my parents were really strict with me eating snacks when I was young. They made sure I only ate healthy home-cooked meals.

3 When do you usually eat snacks now?
I normally eat snacks in the evening along with tea. It is the time, we all family members sit together and enjoy tea and snacks. I also eat snacks at night after dinner when I am watching movies.

4 Do you think it is healthy for you to eat snacks?
No, it is not very healthy to eat too much of snacks. And that is the problem with snacks, they are so delicious that we tend to overeat. Nowadays, I have started eating baked chips to avoid this.

11. Singing

© AFARINESH IELTS House

1 Do you like singing? Why?
I like singing but in private because I don't have a nice voice.

2 Have you ever learnt how to sing?
No singing is just about having fun for me. I have never taken any lessons for singing. I just sing some popular movie songs.

3 Who do you want to sing for?
Again, singing is about having fun. It makes me feel energetic and active somehow.

4 Do you think singing can bring happiness to people?
Yes, I think singing can make us happy. I don't know how but I think singing relieves stress. I think singing takes away our focus from our worries.

12. Puzzles

1 Did you do puzzles in your childhood?
Yes, I loved doing puzzles in my childhood. I used to solve a lot of jigsaw puzzles when I was young.

2 When do you do puzzles, during your trip or when you feel bored?
I think nowadays I do puzzles when I am travelling or when my younger cousins are visiting me. It is really fun to do puzzles with them.

3 Do you like doing word puzzles or number puzzles? Which is more difficult for you?
I like doing both word puzzles like Crossword puzzles and games like worldle and number puzzles like Sudoku. However, my English is weaker than my Math and so the word puzzles are much more difficult for me. Also, there is a cultural element to word puzzles sometimes and that makes it difficult for me to solve them.

4 Do you think it is good for old people to do puzzles?
I think puzzles are one of the best ways to keep the mind sharp and active. So, I think it is a great idea for old people to solve puzzles.

13. Public transportation

1. What kind of public transportation do you usually take?
If I am travelling locally, I normally travel by bus, but if I am travelling farther away, I travel by railways or air.

2 When do you usually take public transportation, in your everyday life, or when you are travelling?
When I was young, I used to travel by bus every day because of my studies. However, nowadays, I only use public transportation when I am especially visiting someplace. For example, after every one or two months, I visit Golden Temple in Amritsar and for that I travel by bus.

3 Do most people prefer public transportation in your country?
I think public transportation is the main mode of travel for most people in India. However, as people are becoming richer, many people have started travelling by car.

4 Did you take public transportation when you were a kid?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes, as I said before, in my childhood, I used to travel by bus daily because of my studies.

5 Will there be more people taking public transportation in the future?
On the contrary, I think the use of public transportation will decrease further as people are becoming richer and they care more about comfort than cost. However, if the government takes some steps in this regard, there can be a change.

14. Names

1 Does your name have any special meaning?
My name is Indroop. According to Hindu mythology, my name means an Avatar of Lord Inder.

2 How would you choose names for your next generation?
I think traditionally, people used to take the first letter for the name from the holy book, and then the elder people used to suggest a name beginning with that letter. I would do the same, but I would try to keep a modern and unique name.

3 Are there any differences between how Indians name their children now and in the past?
I think nowadays, people don't follow many rituals and traditions, and names are kept without following any rules.

4 Does anyone in your family have the same name as you?
No, I am the only one in my family with this name. I think my parents wanted to keep a unique name for me and so they kept it Indroop.

5 Are there any names that are more popular than others in India?
India is a large and diverse country. Different regions have different names. For example, in Punjab, names like Gagan and Jaspreet are very common. I remember there used to be three girls with the name Gagan in my class when I was young.

15. Morning Time

1 Do you like getting up early in the morning?
No, I don't like getting up early in the morning. I normally sleep late at night, so I don't get up early in the morning. However, my parents keep telling me that I should change this habit.

2 What do you usually do in the morning?
I normally don't get up early in the morning, so I just finish the basic chores like bathing, getting ready, and having my breakfast in the morning. I also read the newspaper for some time.

3 What did you do in the morning when you were little? Why?
I think I pretty much did the same in my childhood too. I used to get up late, so I used to be barely able to finish my basic chores in the morning time. I had little time to do anything else.

4 Are there any differences between what you do in the morning now and what you did in the past?
No, as I said before, it is pretty much the same. There is just one small difference, in my childhood I didn't use to read the newspaper, but nowadays I do.

5 Do you spend your mornings doing the same things on both weekends and weekdays? Why?
No, on the weekends, we normally go to the Gurdwara in the morning. So, I have to get up early. On the weekends, we also eat breakfast outside.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

16. Housework and cooking

1 Do you do some cooking/help your family cook at home now?
My cooking skills are quite limited. However, I do make the evening tea and cut the cucumber and radish for the salad. I also wash the utensils.

2 Do you think your home is clean and tidy?
I wouldn't call it clean, but I wouldn't call it dirty also. I try to keep it as clean as I can, but it does get dirty.

3 Did you do some house cleaning when you were young?
Yes, in fact, I used to spend more time on house cleaning when I was young as I had more free time.

4 Do you have breakfast at home every day?
As I get up late, I normally don't have time to cook breakfast in the morning. But I do have something like fruits, breakfast cereals, or boiled eggs before I leave home.

5 Do you want to learn how to cook well?
I want to learn to cook to survive. I don't plan or want to be an expert, but I want my cooking to be edible.

6 What housework do you like or dislike doing?
The one thing I really like is feeding the dogs and taking them out for a walk. They are a part of our lives and I love spending time with them.

17. Geography

1 Do you like geography?
Yes, I like geography. In fact, it was one of my favourite subjects when I was in school.

2 Have you ever studied geography at school?
Yes, I studied geography when I was at school.

3 Are you good at reading a map?
Well, I don't think I am good at reading maps, but I am able to read them decently, so I don't have trouble while I am travelling.

4 Would you visit a country because of its geographical location?
Yes, I love visiting coastal countries. I want to visit Maldives and Seychelles when I grow older.

18. Birthday

1 What do you usually do on your birthday?
I normally get up early and then I go to the Gurudwara. Then I go out and watch a movie or visit a mall with my friends. In the evenings, I have dinner at a restaurant with my family.

2 What did you do on your birthday when you were young?
When I was young, my parents used to throw a big party at home and invite all my friends and relatives. I used to love opening gifts and cutting the cake. Now, I am not as excited.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

3 Do you think it is important for you to celebrate your birthday?
I think celebrating birthdays makes us feel special and important. It also gives an opportunity to meet with our loved ones and relatives.

4 Whose birthday do you think is the most important to celebrate in India?
I think publicly one of the most important birthdays that we celebrate is Mahatma Gandhi's birthday. It is a national holiday, which is celebrated on 2nd October. Personally, people like to celebrate their children's birthdays.

19. Mirrors

1. How often do you look at yourself in the mirror everyday

I look at the mirror at least once a day when I go out for my work. Apart from that whenever I get a chance I flatter myself by looking at the mirror. I think if you are a confident person, looking at the mirror always boosts your confidence

2. Have you ever bought mirrors?

Yes, I bought a beautiful mirror when I went to Jodhpur last month, it has a nice wooden frame and a clear mirror to look at. It also has carving on the frame

3. Would you use Mirrors to decorate rooms?

Yes I would like to use Mirrors to decorate the rooms. Mirrors add space to the room and also enhance the lighting effect. My interior decorator friend also recommended it for my study room recently.

4. Do you check yourself when you decide to buy a mirror?

Yes, I check for any defects or flaws in the reflection, when buying a mirror. I also check for any physical damage, like cracks.

20. Watch

1 Do you wear a watch?
Yes, I do wear Titan Watch. It is an integral part of my daily dressing up routine.

2 Have you ever got a watch as a gift?
Yes, I got this watch as a gift from my parents at my wedding.

3 Why do some people wear expensive watches?
People have fads for different things, some may like expensive clothes, and others may be fond of good stationery while many others may like to wear expensive pieces of jewellery. Similarly those who are used to wearing a watch may like to spend on an expensive watch. An expensive watch is also used to make a statement about one's personality and ability to buy one.

4 Do you think it is important to wear a watch? Why?
Till a few years ago it was considered an integral part of one's attire because without a watch one could not have functioned effectively in one's daily routine. Since the advent of mobile phones wrist watches have become quite dispensable as most people use their mobiles to check on time.

21. Talent

1. Do you have a talent, or something you are good at?
I think everyone is born with some talent or the other. I have a talent to embroider.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

2 Was it mastered recently or when you were young?

I was lucky to have discovered it in my school, where the nuns would teach us varied handcrafts like knitting, sewing, painting and embroidering

3 Do you think your talent can be useful for your future work? Why?

Yes, my talent like any other talent can be used in time of need whether to earn a living or to pass my time productively.

4. Do you think anyone in your family has the same talent?

Yes, my mother and aunts have similar talents. In fact it's from my mother that I learnt a lot of this craft.

22. Sports

1. What sports do you like?

I like to watch many sports like cricket, football, tennis, basketball etc, but I love playing cricket and table tennis.

2. Where did you learn to play?

I think I learnt playing cricket by watching it on TV and from the other children in the neighbourhood. In India, everyone likes to play cricket, so it not very hard to learn it.

3. Did you do some sports when you were young?

Yes, I have been playing cricket since my childhood. In my childhood, I also used to play hockey and volleyball, but now I don't.

4. Do you think children need more exercise?

Yes certainly. I think the number of children who are unfit and obese is increasing day by day. So, I think it is absolutely necessary that they get more exercise.

23. Books

1. Do you often read books? When?

I do read books and I don't read as often as I did in the past. Nowadays, I don't find time to read as much as I did in the past.

2. Are your reading habits different than in the past?

I think there is one major difference. In my childhood, I didn't have any stress and worries and I used to read books in one go, without stopping. But, nowadays I am barely able to finish a book in a month. Also, I have gradually shifted from reading fiction to nonfiction.

3. Have you ever read a book that has been adapted into film?

Yes, I have read many such novels. I think Harry Potter is the most famous among the ones that I have read.

4. What do you prefer reading books and watching movies?

I prefer watching movies these days because I am not able to find the time to read books. However, I also feel that some movies are not able to do justice to the books. So, it really depends upon the adaptation.

24. Sport Programs

1 Do you like watching sports programs on TV?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes, I enjoy watching sports programs on TV and would rather them than daily soaps. I really enjoy cricket, soccer, and tennis and love to watch sports programs related to them.

2 Do you like to watch live sports games?
I have been to the stadium to watch live games, but I would rather watch them on TV at home. Not only it is more economical but also very convenient and comfortable to watch it from my couch at home

3 Who do you like to watch sports games with?
I like to watch sports games with my family. We all like to watch cricket together. My mom usually makes our favorite snacks before the game. I feel it's a very fun way to spend quality time with family.

4 What kinds of games do you expect to watch in the future?
I think technology will blend into sports and because of the advancement in VR/AI technology, eSports will become popular. People will be watching e-athletes wearing VR goggles battling against each other instead of traditional sports.

25. Sitting Down

1 Where is your favorite place to sit?
I love to sit in my sofa chair next to the window.

2 Do you always sit down for a long time?
Yes, once I sit down I don't like to get up frequently.

3 Do you feel sleepy when you are sitting down?
Yes, I feel quite lethargic when I sit down in a comfortable seat.

4 When you were a kid, did you usually sit on the floor?
Yes, my mom tells me that I sat a lot on the floor when I was a kid. Infact, we didn't have a dining table back then and we used to have our meals while sitting on the floor.

26. Old Buildings

1 Have you ever seen some old buildings in the city?
Yes, there are many old buildings in my city, especially in the old city area.

2 Do you think we should preserve old buildings in cities?
I am very fond of History and anything old always fascinates me, I always feel we need to take our past along into the future, so old buildings being an important part of our legacy need to be protected.

3 Do you prefer living in an old building or a modern house?
Much as I like to see old buildings and imagine them in their hey days, I prefer to live in a modern house.

4 Are there any old buildings you want to see in the future? Why?
Yes, definitely there are many old buildings on my bucket list. Starting with my own country, I'd like to see all the well-known monuments in the length and breadth of my country. Then there are many buildings like the Colossus Colosseum in Rome, The Angkor Wat Temples in Cambodia, Buildings in the forbidden city in Beijing, Hagia Sophia in Turkey, The pyramids of Giza etc.

27. Meeting places

1 Where is your favorite place to meet with your friends?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

I like to explore new places with my friends, they maybe a new restaurant in town or a park we've never seen before.

2 Do you think there are some places more suitable for meeting with others?
Yes, places that have a relaxed seating, low low level of noise and are comfortable to be in are most suited for meeting others.

3 Are there any differences between your favorite meeting places in the present and in your child-hood?
In my childhood places like public parks, loud noisey areas all seemed attractive whereas now I'd prefer quieter and comfortable areas.

4 Why are some meeting places better than others?
I think the meeting places that provide a quite ambience are better than the one's which are very noisy.

28. Evening time

1 Do you like the morning or evening?
I love both mornings and evenings.

2 What do you usually do in the evening?
I like to walk, sit with my family or visit friends in the evenings.

3 What did you do in the evening when you were little? Why?
As a child I would just want to go out and play with my friends because morning and afternoon were taken up by school and school related activities.

4 Are there any differences between what you do in the evening. now and what you did in the past?
Yes, as I said earlier, evening time in my childhood was synonymous with friends, now I like to be with myself and my family and occasionally with friends in the evenings.

29. Computers

1 In what conditions would you use a computer?
I think nowadays a computer has become an integral part of our lives, so much so we don't even realize how often and when we use it. I use my computer throughout the day, to check my mail, to Google any information, to have online meetings or to make reservations for an air or train booking, reserve a table at a restaurant, book a hotel for a holiday or make payments for certain things

2 When was the first time you used a computer?
The first time I used a computer was when I was at school.

3 What would your life be like without computers?
Nowadays it's difficult to imagine life without computers, there'll be low connectivity. One would need so many other things to replace it like a camera, a dictionary, an atlas, a calculator, a watch etc. There'll be no doorstep delivery, no online classes, no face to face long distance conversations. The list is endless.

4 In what conditions would it be difficult for you to use à computer?
When the internet is down or there's no electricity.

30. Collecting things

1 Do you collect things?
Yes, much as I would like not to, I must admit I do.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

2 Are there any things you keep from childhood?
Yes, I have all the cards, letters (written to me) and photographs from my childhood

3 Would you keep old things for a long time? Why?
I am a very emotional person so I like to keep things that have an emotional value for me.

4. Where do you usually keep things you need?
The things of my day to day need are kept close at hand in my cupboards and chest of drawers.

31. Boring things

1 What kinds of things are boring to you?
Anything that is slow moving, has a very vague meaning, anything that is slow moving, anything to do with too many numbers- I find them boring.

2 What do you do when you feel bored?
I try to distract myself by thinking of happier, funnier things. My best way to get out of boredom is to start daydreaming about imaginary holidays I would take in future.

3 What was the most boring thing you did when you were young?
Sit in a religious congregation and listen to the discourses that flowed over my head.

4 Do you think school is boring?
No not really. School is a lot of fun for most part of the day especially since one tends to spend time with ones friends.

32. Advertisements

1 Are you interested in watching TV advertisements or internet advertisements?
I like watching both as long as they are not repeated endlessly.

2 What kinds of advertisements do you dislike?
I don't like advertisements that are too long , dark or are repeatedly shown.

3 Do you share advertisements with others?
Yes I like to share ads that are funny.

4 Do you want to work in advertising in the future?
Yes it'll be an interesting and creative experience .

33. Films/Cinema

1.Do you like to watch films?

Yes, I love to watch films. I think it is a very good form of entertainment and gives us the much-needed break in our busy life. It is also a good way to spend quality time with friends and family.

2.Do you prefer foreign films or Indian films?

I like watching both, Indian and foreign films. I think that the Indian films keep us connected to our culture and roots and through the foreign films, we get knowledge about other cultures. Both are an equally good source of entertainment.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

3.How often do you go to cinema to watch a movie?
I go to cinema to watch a movie quite often, at least once or twice a month.

4.Do Indian people like to go to cinema to watch a film?
Yes, Indian people like to go to cinema to watch films. It is evident from the increasing number of multiplexes that are opening in every city and are almost always full of people.

5.What kinds of movies do you like the best?
I like movies that have a good story, with some good lessons or a message and those with good acting and direction.

6.What was the first film you watched?
I don't remember exactly, but one of the first films I remember from my childhood is _____. (Add a couple of lines about the kind of movie and the story/what was it about).

34. Spending time with others

1. Do you like talking with people?
Yes, I am a very social person and I like talking with people. In fact, every day on my commute to college, I like to pick up conversations with my fellow passengers on the bus.

2. How do you like spending time with your friends?
I like going to the shopping mall, eating out at a restaurant, or watching a movie in the theatre with my friends. I also like playing badminton with my friends.

3. Would you prefer to study alone or with others?
I like to study alone as I find it easier to concentrate and focus on my studies when I am by myself.

4. Do you remember a time when you need to cooperate with others?
I participated in my school's science fair in 10th grade. I had two more students in my team and each member of our team had a specific task. We worked really well together, and it was because of our cooperation that we got 2nd place in the fair.

35. Pets and Animals

1. What's your favorite animal? Why?
My favorite animal is the dog. They are friendly, adorable, and entertaining. They make very good companions and are always loyal to their owners.

2. What is the most popular animal in your country?
Dogs are the most popular pets in my country. Bengal Tiger is the most famous wild animal in India and is also our national animal.

3. Have you ever had a pet before?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes, I have always had dogs as pets. I love dogs and so does everyone in my family. Right now, I have two dogs Nora and Naughty. They are always entertaining me with their antics. Whenever I come home, they are very happy to see me and greet me with a wagging tail.

4. Where do you prefer to keep your pet, indoors or outdoors?
I prefer to keep my pets indoors. The breed I have is an indoor breed and they can get too hot or cold outside. Also, I treat my dogs like family members and would rather have them inside where I can keep an eye on them. They are very affectionate and follow us from room to room.

36. Headphones

1. Do you use headphones?
Yes, I use headphones. I use them mainly for listening to music, audiobooks, or when I am on a phone call in a crowded place.

2. What type of headphones do you use?
I just bought Sony wireless headphones from Amazon. They are convenient as I can keep my phone in my bag and keep my hands free. Also, I don't have to worry about the wires entangling.

3. When would you use headphones?
I would use headphones for listening to music when I am on the bus on my way to work. I also use them while working out at the gym. Sometimes when I have an important assignment, I use them to concentrate on my work and not get distracted.

4. In what conditions, you won't use headphones?
I don't use headphones when I am driving a car, bike, or motorcycle. They block out our hearing senses and can be distracting. I also don't use them when I am with friends and family. I think it's rude to use them while interacting with people and I should be paying full attention to them.

37. Shoes

1. Do you like buying shoes? How often?
Yes, I like buying shoes. How often depends on the type of shoes. I buy running shoes every year, dress shoes every 2-3 years, and regular everyday shoes 1-2 times a year depending upon my budget and if there is a good sale/discount.

2. Have you ever bought shoes online?
Yes, I like shopping online and have bought shoes online but prefer buying them in store. Buying shoes online is tricky as the sizing is sometimes wrong, but most companies offer good exchange policies for such situations.

3. How much money do you usually spend on shoes?
I spend 2000-3000Rs on shoes. I wait for good sales before I buy shoes. Most companies mark down their shoes quite a bit during sales and that's when I prefer to buy them.

4. Which do you prefer, fashionable shoes or comfortable shoes?
I prefer comfortable shoes. I have bought fashionable shoes before, but they make my feet hurt after 1-2 hours. There are shoes like sneakers which can be both comfortable and fashionable.

38. Public gardens and parks

© AFARINESH IELTS House

1. Would you like to play in a public garden or park?
Yes, I would like to play in a public park or garden. I am an outdoor person and would rather play outside in a park with friends than video games on my computer or phone.

2. What do you like to do when visiting a park?
I usually go to the park to jog, play cricket or football with my friends. Sometimes, I like to just sit on the bench, read a book and enjoy the fresh air.

3. How have parks changed today compared to the time when you were a kid?
Yes, parks today offer many more amenities than when I was a kid. They have better playground equipment for children, well-maintained walking/jogging paths and some parks even have soccer/cricket fields.

4. Would you prefer to play in a personal garden or public garden?
I don't have a preference. I like to be outdoors and can do it either in a personal or public garden.

39. Apps

1. What apps have you recently used?
Recently I used an app to create a collage for my phone pictures called PicCollage. I wanted to get some photos printed for my room wall and created some nice photo collages with this app.

2. What kinds of apps are you usually interested in?
I am usually interested in gaming apps like Pokemon Go, Subway Surf, etc. Besides these, there are some apps I regularly use like social media apps, google maps, whatsapp, video streaming apps and shopping apps, etc.

3. What was the first app you used?
I think the first app I used was Whatsapp. It's a great texting app to stay connected with friends and family.

4. What kinds of apps would you like to use in the future?
In the future, I would like to use apps that can help me with my education and career. I want to take some online classes and would like to use education apps like Udemy, edX, etc.

40. Colours

1. What's your favorite colour?
My favorite colour is red. I have liked it since I was a child. It's a fun, bold and bright colour.

2. What's the color you dislike? Why?
I don't like brown. I find it very dull and boring.

3. What colors do your friends like most?
Most of my friends like blue, red, black, and pink.

4. What colour makes you uncomfortable in your room?
In my room, black makes me uncomfortable. I like lighter colors on my room walls as they make my room look brighter.

5. What colours do you like?
I like all colors but red is my favorite color.

6. What is the most popular colour in India?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

India is a vast country. It is difficult to generalize one color as the most popular color. I think all colors are equally popular, but the three colors off a national flag are the most popular. Green stands for prosperity, saffron stands for sacrifice and white stands for peace.

7. Do you like to wear dark or bright colours?
I like to dark or bright colors in winters, but in summers I like to wear light shades.

8. Do colours affect your mood?
Yes, colors affect my mood. When I see you bright colors I feel energetic, but light shades make me feel calm.

9. Did color matter to you when you were a child?
Yes, colour mattered to me when I was a child. My mother tells me I always wanted things in red colour. My school bag was always red and my clothes also had shades of red.

10. Does color matter when you buy things?
Yes, definitely. Colour is very important while shopping. I like my clothes in light pastel shades but household items like bed sheets and dinner sets in bright shades.

11. Which color you don't like to have in your home?
I like all colours but I wouldn't like grey on the walls of my house because I find grey to be a dull colour.

12. What is the difference between men's and women's preference on colours?
There are no gender differences nowadays. Both men and women wear on types of colors.

13. Have you ever seen a rainbow?
Yes, I have seen a rainbow many times. It looks very beautiful. Generally, it is seen in the rainy season. There are seven colors in the rainbow – violet, indigo, Blue, Green, yellow, Orange and red. I feel really happy when I see a rainbow. In Hindu mythology, it is called Indradhanush, or the bow of the Lord indra, the Lord of thunder and lightning.

41. Getting lost

1. Have you ever lost your way?
Yes, I have lost my way many times. One time I got lost on my way to a friend's wedding in the outskirts of our town as I was not familiar with that area.

2. How can you find your way when you are lost?
Usually, one can use the maps app on their phones to get the right directions but sometimes it doesn't work because some areas don't have a good signal. Another way is to ask people around for help or stop at a store and ask people who work there.

3. Can you read a map when you get lost?
Yes, I can read a map, but I usually don't carry a map. I am dependent on the map app on my phone and can read the map there.

4. Have you ever helped someone who got lost?
Yes, once we were visiting the Golden Temple and saw a small boy who got lost and separated from his family. Me and my friends helped him find his family.

42. Concentration

1. Is it difficult for you to stay focused on something?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes, sometimes I find it hard to focus especially when I have not had a good night's sleep. Also, when I am running behind on a deadline, I get very tense, and I am not able to focus.

2. What do you do to help you concentrate?
To help me concentrate I go to a quiet place like a library. Sometimes I put on headphones and listen to some music.

3. What may distract you when you are trying to stay focused?
I get distracted when I hear people talking around me or interrupting me with questions. Sometimes I start thinking about other things that need to be done and lose focus on the task at hand.

4. When do you need to be focused?
I need to be focused when I am preparing for an exam, have an assignment due, and in the class when my professor is teaching.

43. Science

1. Do you like science?
Yes, I like science. I am very curious by nature and love to know how things work.

2. When did you start to learn about science?
I started learning about science right from elementary school.

3. Which science subject is interesting to you?
Chemistry is the most interesting subject to me. I like doing hands-on experiments and applying classroom learning in the lab. It's really interesting to see what happens when different substances mix with each other.

4. What kinds of interesting things have you done with science?
I have done many interesting things with science like the volcano experiment where we added vinegar and baking soda in an empty bottle. The reaction created carbon dioxide gas which erupted out of the bottle. It was so cool to watch.

44. Holidays

1. Where did you go for your last holiday?
   I went to Goa for my last holiday. It was in Feb 2020 and was a very memorable holiday. My cousin had invited us to his destination wedding in Goa. We stayed back for four days after the wedding. I enjoyed the beaches, water sport activities, cruises, and casinos. We also visited old Goa and the beautiful churches that display the Portuguese architecture.

2. Do you like holidays? Why?
   I like holidays as they provide me the opportunity to relax and get a break from my demanding job. I also get to spend more time with my family and friends. I feel refreshed and I am much more productive when I get back from the holidays.

3. Which public holiday do you like the best?
   My favorite public holiday is Diwali – the festival of lights. I love lighting our house, eating delicious sweets, meeting my friends and relatives, etc. The atmosphere is so lively, and people are happy all around. The view is beautiful as all houses and shops are decked up with beautiful lights.

4. What do you do on holidays?
   I usually like to travel on holidays. I love exploring new places, trying different foods, and

© AFARINESH IELTS House

learning about different traditions and cultures.

45. Flowers

1. What kind of flowers do you know?
India has a tropical climate, and many varieties of flowers grow here like Rose, Jasmine, Marigold, Lotus, Sunflower, Dahlia, etc.

2. Are there any flowers that have special meaning in India?
Lotus, the national flower of India is a symbol of purity and is considered auspicious in Hindu culture. Many Hindu gods and goddesses are depicted as sitting on the lotus flower or holding it in their hands. It is used for worshipping purposes and offered to deities in religious ceremonies.
Another example is Jasmine which is also considered sacred in India and is a symbol of love, purity, hope, and optimism. Jasmine garlands are used in Indian wedding ceremonies and many brides also wear it in their hair.

3. Have you planted any flowers?
I have planted many rose bushes in my backyard. They not only look beautiful but are easy to maintain and can withstand hot summer weather. I have also planted Jasmine flowers in containers on my front porch. They have a very sweet fragrance and I find it very relaxing to sit by them.

4. Have you sent flowers to anyone?
I send flowers to my parents on their anniversary every year. My mother is very fond of flowers and likes to put them by their kitchen window. I have also given flowers to my friend and relatives on special occasions like birthdays and weddings.

46. Barbecue

1. Do Indian people like barbecue
Yes, Indian people like barbeque. Traditionally in India, Barbeque is cooked in a Tandoor which is a cylindrical clay oven heated with charcoal or wood. This gives the food a smoky flavor. Mostly restaurants have big tandoors and at home, people use a small tandoor or grill. It is very popular in North India.

2. What kind of food do you like to eat for barbeque?
Tandoori chicken is my most favorite barbeque food. Chicken is marinated in yogurt and Indian spices and then cooked on skewers in the tandoor. I also like Naan which is like a grilled flatbread that is made by sticking the dough directly on the walls of the hot clay oven.

3. Would you like to have barbeque with your family or your friends?
I would like to have barbeque with both family and friends. I am very close with my family and most of my friends know my parents and siblings.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

4. Did you have barbeque when you were a child?
When I was a child, we didn't cook barbeque at home as we did not have a tandoor or a grill. However, I remember eating it at restaurants and getting takeout from nearby food vendors.

47. Car Trip

1. Do you like to travel by car?
Yes, I like to travel by car. I find it very convenient and time saving compared to taking the bus. I have a scooter too but prefer taking the car especially during the hot summer days.

2. When do you travel by car?
I like to travel by car when I am going to places in my town or nearby cities (2-3 hours). For long journeys, I prefer the train to the car. The roads in many parts of my country are not in good condition, so car trip for long journeys is not safe and uncomfortable.

3. Where is the farthest place you have traveled by car?
The farthest place I have been to by car is Jaipur, Rajasthan. It was a very last-minute trip as my grandfather got very sick and we couldn't find any train tickets. My father and I took turns driving the car and reached there in about 12 hours.

4. Do you like to sit in the back or front when travelling by car?
I like to sit in the front row either driving the car or in the passenger seat. The front seat has a better view and I like to keep a watch on traffic even when I am not driving. I feel in control when I am in the front.

48. Relax

1. What do you do to relax?
I like to do gardening to relax. Gardening brings me closer to nature and helps me forget about the daily stresses of life. Tending to the plants, watering them, and watching them grow gives me joy. Even sitting outside in a garden after a hectic day brings me calm.

2. Do you think doing sports is a good way to relax?
Yes, doing sports is a good way to relax. The physical action involved in sports is not only beneficial for our physical health but also our mental and phycological well-being. When we play sports, our bodies produce endorphins that make us feel good. Also, playing sports helps us sleep better and gives us a chance to socialize with other players.

3. Do you think vacation is a good time for you to relax?
Yes, vacation is a good time to relax. Taking a vacation is a good way to unplug from work and other day-to-day activities. It is also a great time to spend with family and helps strengthen family bonds. It recharges our batteries and leaves us feeling refreshed.

4. Do you think students need more relaxing time?
Yes, students need more relaxing time. Students have a very packed schedule and stress is inevitable. More relaxing time in between classes or after school is essential for their mental health and well-being. it also makes them more productive and improves their focus.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

49. Special Costumes

1. Do you like to wear special costumes?
Yes, I like to wear special costumes. I think they are very fun and allow us to show off our creativity. Also, Halloween has become popular in India because of our increasing exposure to western culture.

2. Did you try any special costumes when you were young?
When I was young, we used to have fancy dress competitions in my school. I remember one year I dressed up as a Robot and won second prize. My mother is very creative and made me the costume at home from aluminum foil-covered cardboard boxes. It was such a cool costume and all my friends loved it.

3. When was the last time you wore special costumes?
The last I wore a special costume was last year for my friends' birthday. My friend did a Bollywood-themed party at her house for her 18th birthday. We all had to dress up as famous actors/actresses. I decided to dress up as actress Kangana Ranaut and copied her look from the movie Queen.

4. Did you ever buy special costumes?
I have never bought special costumes. I like to create them at home using clothes and things I already have.

50. Wallet

1. Do you use a wallet?
Yes, I use a wallet every day to carry my credit cards, cash, and any important receipts or documents. Carrying loose cash and cards in the pocket or directly in a bag is not safe. A wallet also helps protect our valuables from getting wet in case it rains.

2. Have you ever lost a wallet?
Yes, one time I lost my wallet on the bus. I was going to college and paid for my bus ticket. When I got off the bus, I realized I didn't have my wallet. I tried to chase after the bus but was not able to catch up.

3. Have you ever sent a wallet to someone as a gift?
Yes, I gifted my father a wallet on his 40th birthday. I have seen using the same wallet for years. It was very old, and the stitching was coming apart. I knew he would never buy it for himself unless it was completely unusable. He was very happy when he saw my gift and still uses that wallet.

4. Do most of your friends use a wallet?
Yes, most of my friends use a wallet.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

51. Primary School

1. What did you like to do the most when you were in primary school?
When I was in primary school, I loved to do Art the most. I think it was mainly because of my art teacher. She had a unique style of teaching and made it all so fun for us. She was also very patient, creative, and caring. She would tell us to draw from our hearts and would always appreciate our creations.

2. How did you go to your primary school?
I used to take the school bus to go to primary school. The bus stop was right next to my house and all my neighborhood friends would come there to take the bus.

3. How do you like your primary school?
I really liked my primary school. I made a lot of good friends there who are still my friends. Teachers were knowledgeable, helpful, encouraging, and made learning enjoyable. There were so many extracurricular activities to choose from like music, cricket, basketball, etc.

4. What did you do in your leisure time in primary school?
During leisure time we were encouraged to do some physical activities like playing cricket, football, or basketball with classmates.

52. Environmental protection

1. Would you like to work in a company related to environmental protection?
Yes, I would certainly like to work for an eco-friendly company that has adopted sustainable practices and gone green. Our planet is facing a lot of environmental problems like climate change, global warming, air pollution, water pollution, waste disposal, etc. Natural disasters like earthquakes, tsunamis, and cyclones have so become common in the past few decades. All companies and individuals must actively take steps to protect our environment.

2. How can we protect the environment?
There are many ways we can help the help environment and reduce our carbon footprint.
1) Use reusable cloth bags instead of single-use plastics.
2) Recycle and compost.
3) Unplug household appliances when you are not using them.
4) Plant trees.
5) Take local transportation instead of driving cars.
6) Bike to work/college if possible.
7) Use eco-friendly products.
8) Conserve Water

3. Do you think you have done enough to protect the environment?
I don't think I have done enough. There is so much more that I can do. I have started small changes at home like recycling, reducing food waste, composting, and not using plastics. One

© AFARINESH IELTS House

thing I need to do is to start car-pooling with colleagues instead of driving my car to work. I would also like to get solar panels for my house and energy-efficient appliances.

4. Is there education about environmental protection at school?
Yes, environmental education is part of formal education in Indian schools (it was made compulsory through a supreme court judgment in 2003). Children are the future, and they must be taught about environmental issues at a young age so that they grow up to lead an eco-friendly life.

53. New Year

1. How do you celebrate New Year?
I usually celebrate New Year with my family and relatives. We all get together at my grandfather's home and spend the day together. My mom and my aunts prepare a big lavish brunch. We play board games and watch a movie together. We go to the temple in the evening and have fireworks in the night.

2. Do you still remember a New Year that you celebrated?
Yes, when I was in 10th grade, we all decided to celebrate New Year in Goa instead of doing it at my Grandfather's house. We stayed at a resort in Goa which was right next to the beach. It was so relaxing to hear the ocean waves in the morning. On New Year's Eve, we went to a party on a ferry and celebrated the night dancing. I really want to do it all over again.

3. Do you have any ceremonies to celebrate the New Year in your country?
We don't have any New Year ceremonies on New Year's Day (Jan 1st). Youngsters mostly party with their friends and most people like to spend the day with their families. In many states of India New Year is celebrated based on the solar and lunar calendar like Baisakhi in Punjab, Pongal in Tamil Nadu.

4. Why do people think New Year is a new beginning?
People think New Year is a new beginning because they feel this is the time to make changes in their life, do new things, say goodbye to old bad habits, and make new goals, resolutions.

54. Feel Happy

1. Is there anything that makes you feel happy lately?
Yes, I was mostly at home last year because of the pandemic. I started to learn painting art and painting by watching YouTube videos. I realized that painting makes me so happy. I feel relaxed and all my problems and worries just melt away when I am painting.

2. What do you do to stay happy?
There are many things I do to stay happy like doing exercise, eating good food, getting a good night's sleep, reading books in my free time. I also talk to my friends and family when I am feeling sad and that helps a lot.

3. Can you stay happy all the time?
I think it's impossible to stay happy all the time and I feel it's ok to be down at times. We all have problems and it's completely natural for us to have negative emotions like sadness, anger, and frustration. We are emotional beings and experience a lot of feelings on a daily basis.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

4. Is it important to be happy?
Yes, happiness is important for a healthy, successful life. I feel happy emotions like joy and contentment help us deal with stress. We also connect better with others when we are happy. So, having a positive attitude in life is important.

55. Trees

1. What kind of trees do people usually plant in your country? How about your hometown?
People plant many kinds of trees in my country and hometown. Some of the popular ones are the Neem tree, Banyan tree, and Peepal Tree and these are popular for their medicinal uses, shade, and air purifying qualities. Fruit trees like Mango, Banana, Papaya are also very popular and frequently planted.

2. Have you ever planted trees?
Yes, my grandfather is an avid gardener and I have planted helped him plant many trees in their backyard. I also planted a lemon tree and a Banana tree in my house.

3. What kind of trees do you plant?
Trees have so many uses and I like to plant all kinds of trees but my favorite is fruit trees. I have planted mango, banana, and lemon trees in my backyard.

4. Do you like planting trees and why?
I like planting trees because I feel that they have so many uses. They purify the air, reduce flooding, provide us food and shade. They also enhance the beauty of our surroundings. Gardening and planting trees also relax me.

56. Decoration

1. What is the decoration like in your home?
My house has lots of wall art full of pictures of me and my family. My living room has a painting of my mom's childhood home with a beautiful field full of yellow flowers in the background. There are many house plants scattered all around my house as they not only look good but also have many health benefits. My kitchen has multicolored pottery pieces displayed on open shelves.

2. What kind of decoration do you prefer?
I prefer an ethnic traditional Indian decoration. I love colors and like colorful paintings, pictures, flowers, and plants. I also like cozy and inviting spaces with decorations like cushions and area rugs.

3. Do Indian people like decorating their homes?
Yes, Indian people are very creative and love decorating their homes. Some prefer the traditional style and decorate their homes with ethnic, traditional textiles and embroidered tapestry whereas some prefer more modern decor.

4. What's your favorite color when decorating your home?
My favorite color when decorating my home is the color of the sun – yellow as it symbolizes happiness, warmth, energy, and positivity. It brightens everything up and looks amazing. In fact, I have painted one wall in my bedroom room yellow.

57. Farming

© AFARINESH IELTS House

1. Have you visited a farm?
Yes, my grandfather was a farmer and he and my grandmother used to live on a farmhouse in the middle of their farm in Gurdaspur, Punjab. My parents would take me there during our summer vacation. They had a lot of wheat and sugarcane fields and many mango and orange trees. I still remember the taste of fresh warm jaggery made from sugarcane juice and plucking fresh fruits from the trees.

2. What kind of farm do you like?
I like farms that put effort and care into their products. Ethical farms where farm animals are treated humanely, given good diets, and not given antibiotics. Farms that grow non-GMO crops and don't use excessive pesticides.

3. Do you think farming is important?
Yes, I think farming is very important. Farms are an integral part of the food industry and farms are the source of the world's food supply. Fresh vegetables, fruits, dairy, grains, eggs etcetera all come from farms. Farming also improves a country's economy and creates so many jobs.

4. Did you do farm work when you were young?
Yes, I used to help my grandfather on his farm. I would help him and other farmhands with harvesting wheat crops. I also used to help with making jaggery and taking care of dogs and chickens in his barn.

58. Furniture

1. Do you have a lot of furniture in your home?
No, I don't have a lot of furniture in my house. My parents don't like overcrowded spaces and so we just have basic furniture pieces in most rooms. We do have some storage cabinets to keep things neat and organized.

2. Is there anyone who bought furniture for you?
Yes, all furniture in my home has been bought by my parents. My parents have bought all our furniture locally from small shops instead of big-name stores and brands. All the pieces are unique and many are hand-made by local artisans.

3. What kind of furniture would you like to buy?
I personally like modern, contemporary furniture with clean lines and would like to buy that when I furnish my home.

4. Which furniture do you like best in your home?
I like my bookcase and the chair right next to it the best. I am very fond of books and my parents got me a bookcase for my room. I love to read in my comfortable chair and seeing all my favorite books displayed in my bookcase makes me happy.

59. Stages of life

1. Do you enjoy your current stage of life?
Yes, I am currently a student and thoroughly enjoying this stage of life. Right now, I just have to think about getting into a good college. I have some personal responsibilities but don't have to worry about finances, getting a job, buying a house. I think life becomes busy and responsibilities become bigger when you start working.

2. In what stage of your life were you the happiest?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

I think early childhood was the happiest stage of my life. I was carefree, had zero responsibilities, didn't have to worry about studying
and my parents were always there to take care of me. I had a lot of neighborhood friends and I have happy memories of playing all day with them.

3. Which stage of your life do you think is the most important?
I think all stages of life are important but childhood is the most important stage. It is crucial for our physical, emotional, and mental development. A child's brain can be molded and whatever one learns during their childhood will determine what kind of a person they will become as adults.

4. What's your plan for your next stage of life?
I want to graduate from a good college and find a well-paying satisfactory job. I would like to help my parents financially and also pay off my student loans. I also want to achieve a work-life balance and find time for my hobbies.

60. Taking rest

1. How often do you take a rest?
I like to rest after every 2-3 hours. I have a lot of classes during the day but in between classes, whenever I get time, I like to take a break. I feel my brain is exhausted and after taking some rest I feel relaxed and rejuvenated.

2. What do you usually do when you are resting?
I usually listen to music while I am resting. There is a beautiful garden in my college with a fountain in the middle and flowers all around. I like to sit on a bench there and listen to music whenever I get a break in between my classes.

3. Do you take a nap when you are resting?
I don't take a nap during weekdays as I am at college but on weekends when I am home, I like to take a quick afternoon nap. I don't need long and just a 15-20 minutes nap energizes me and keeps me going all day.

4. How do you feel after taking a nap?
I feel refreshed, energized, and ready to take on the world after taking a nap. I am more relaxed, less stressed and my entire day goes better whenever I take afternoon naps.

61. Home country

1. Which part of your country do you like to live in?
I like to live in Chandigarh. Chandigarh is the capital of Punjab and is a very beautiful, clean, well-planned city. I am from a small town 'Phagwara' in Punjab and during my summer break, I used to visit my grandparents in Chandigarh. I fell in love with this city and after I graduate, I want to find a job in Chandigarh and settle there.

2. What makes you feel proud of your country?
Yes, I am very proud of my country. It's full of diversity and has so many religions, languages, customs, and festivals. It's a beautiful country blessed with the majestic Himalayas, sacred rivers like Ganga, Yamuna and so many ancient forts and palaces. People from all over the world come to visit The Taj Mahal.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

3. Do you know the history of your country well?
Yes, India is one of the oldest civilizations in the world and is a fusion of various cultures and traditions. The history of India begins with the Indus Valley Civilization and the coming of the Aryans. Throughout its history, its rich land has attracted outsiders like Moguls, British, etc. India became Independent in August 1947 after the efforts of people like Mahatma Gandhi and Subhas Chandra Bose.

4. Will you stay in India in the future?
Yes, I plan to stay in India in the future. I will go abroad for my graduate studies but plan to come back to India after graduation. All my family and relatives are here and they are very important to me. I also feel that India is one of the fastest-growing economies in the world. I can find a good job and financially do better here.

62. Window View

1. What scenery can you see from the window of your room?
My room is in the front of our house and the window in my room faces our front porch. My mom has planted a lot of small shrubs and different colored roses on our front porch. Rose is my favorite flower and looking at them from my window makes me happy.

2. Do you like to watch the scenery from your window?
Yes, I love to watch the scenery from my window. I especially like looking out of the window while I am having my morning tea. I see our beautiful garden and many birds early in the morning. Seeing nature relaxes me and makes me happy.

3. Do you want to live in a house with beautiful window views?
Yes, my dream house is a house facing the ocean. I want to see and hear the beautiful ocean waves from my window every day. I am from Punjab and we are very far from the ocean. So, I am satisfied with our garden view. When I go on vacation with my family, we like to stay in a hotel room with beautiful window views of a lake, ocean, or mountains.

4. How do you feel when you can't see any beautiful view from your window?
I feel sad when I don't see any beautiful views from my window. I am a nature lover and feel depressed if all can see from my window are concrete buildings and roads.

63. Reading

1. Do you like reading?
Yes, I love to read. I like to read fantasy novels like Harry Potter, The Lord of the Rings, the Hobbit, etc. In fact, when I am reading I forget all about the world around me.

2. Do you like to read at home or in other places?
I like to read in my room at home as well as at my college library. I like the ambiance of these places and can read here without any disturbance.

3. In what places do you think it is difficult to read?
I think it is difficult to read in places where there is too much noise and which have lots of activity. For example, some people read at coffee places but I feel they are too noisy and I find it hard to concentrate at such kind of places.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

4. Do you like to read by yourself or with other people?
I like to read by myself. I think I can focus better when I read alone.

64. Getting Up Early

1. Do you often get up early in the morning?
Yes, I wake up early in the morning as I like to give myself enough time to get ready and have breakfast before I go to my college. If I don't get up early, I have to rush in the morning and sometimes miss my bus.

2. What do you usually do when you get up early?
I like to start my morning with a cup of tea. I also play with my dog a bit and then get ready for college.

3. Do you get up early on weekends?
On weekends I don't get up early. I let myself sleep in for an hour and sometimes even more. It depends on what time I get to bed on Friday night.

4. Which morning do you like the best in a week?
I like Sunday morning the best. My father doesn't work on Sunday and we are all home. My mom cooks a big brunch and we get to spend the morning together.

65. New Activities

1.Do you like to try new activities? Why?
Yes, I like to try new activities. I am a very adventurous person and I like to try new things. Two years ago, I did parasailing for the first time in Goa. At first, I was a bit nervous but felt great after the first few minutes.

2. What activities would you like to try?
I love water and would like to try surfing and scuba diving some time. I have seen these on TV and find them very fun and exciting.

3. What activities did you do when you were a child?
When I was a child, I played cricket and football. I wanted to learn swimming but there were no swimming pools in our town at that time. I got to learn swimming when I was in high school.

4. Do you like to try new activities alone or with friends?
I like to try new activities with friends. I feel everything is more fun when you are in a group. I have some adventurous friends like me and we motivate each other to try new activities.

66. Clothes and Fashion

1. Are you very interested in fashion and clothes?
Yes, I am very interested in fashion and clothes. I like to know what is the latest trend. However, I may not necessarily follow it.

2. Do you have lot of nice clothes?
Yes, I think I have a lot of nice clothes. I do most of the shopping for myself and I like all the clothes I have.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

3. What kind(s) of clothes do you usually wear?
   I usually like to wear comfortable clothes, in my favourite colors.

4. Would you say clothes are expensive in your country?
   India has people from all strata of society and everyone has a different earning and buying capacity. So, there are clothes available that are not too costly and then there are the very expensive designer clothes that are also available.

5. Do you like to wear fashionable clothes?
   Yes, sometimes. However, I do understand that not all types of clothes suit everyone. So, I wear clothes that suit me.

6. Is there anything that you used to wear in past that you don't wear now?
   As a child, I used to wear a lot of dresses, which I don't wear now. I do wear western formal clothes, but not dresses.

7. How often do you go for shopping for clothes?
   I go shopping for clothes when I need something. I am not a shopaholic and I don't buy clothes on impulse.

8. Do you like shopping for clothes?
   No, I don't really like shopping for clothes these days. There are too many choices and it becomes very difficult to choose the right clothes.

9. How often do you buy clothes online?
   I buy clothes online very rarely, only when for some reason I am not able to go to an actual store.

10. Do you plan to buy any designer (or, name brand) clothes?
    No, I don't plan to, but if I get a good deal on a good designer brand, then I might consider buying designer clothes.

67. Text Messaging

1. Do you like texting?
Yes I like to chat with people using text messages because I find it as a convenient method for communication.

2. Do you prefer sending or receiving messages?
I don't have any specific preference, I send messages whenever it is necessary. Similary, I don't mind if others send me messages.

3. Have you ever received a confusing text message?
Well I might have refused a confusing text message but I am not able to recall it at this moment.

4. In what circumstances is making a phone call better than sending a text messages?
In case of emergency its better to make a call then send a message, because sometimes people do not read messages immediately after receiving them, whereas they attend the calls right away.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

68. Sports

1. Are you interested in sport?
   Yes, I am interested in sports. I like watching cricket and hockey on TV. Sometimes I play badminton with my brother, on the terrace of our house.

2. (Similar to above) Do you like sport?

3. What sports do you like? (Why?)
   I like cricket, hockey, badminton and many other sports. I like watching these on TV. But I play only badminton.

4. Do most people in your country like sport?
   Yes most people in my country like sport. Cricket is the most popular sport. People also like hockey and football.

5. (Similar to above) What sports do people in your country like to play?
   India is a diverse country. People like to play all types of sports, but cricket is the most popular sport.

6. What benefits do you think sport can bring us?
   Playing sport and bring us many benefits. By playing competitive sports, we learn competition, and by paying team sports we learn cooperation

69. Recycle

1. Do you recyle? Why?

Yes I do recycle because it is good for our environment.

2. Did you recycle when you were a kid?

When I was a kid I was not aware about recyling. Also recycling was not so popular back then. So, I did not recyle during my childhood.

3. Will you recycle in the future?

Yes, defintely I will recycle things in future as well. I think everyone should recycle whatever things they can

4. What kind of things do you recyle?

I recycle things like plastic bottles, old newsapers and aluminum cans. I also gave my old phone for recycling when it stopped working.

70. Picnic

1. Did you go on a picnic when you were a child?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes my parents used to take me to picnic during my childhood.. We used to go on picnic during the winter or spring season.

2. How often do you go on a picninc now?

Nowadays, we are not going for picnic because of the pandemic but before the pandemic we used to go once in an year.

3. Where do you go on a picnic?

I am from Chandigrah, the best picnic spots in my hometown are Sukhna Lake and Rose garden, so we generally go to these places.

4. What is the difference between a picnic and cooking at home?

I think the biggest difference between cooking at home and going on a picnic is the surrounding where you eat your food. The scenic views at picnic spots make the food feel more delicious.

71. List

1. Do you make a list when you shop?

Yes, I like to make a list when I shop. It helps me to remember the things I need to buy and also prevents me from doing impulsive shopping.

2. Do you make a list for your work or study? (Does it work?)

Well I don't do it all the time but sometimes when my exams are near or if I am working on something important I like to create a list.

3. Why don't some people like making lists?

Some people are good at remembering things, so they consider writing lists as a waste of time.

4. Do you prefer to make a list on paper or your phone?

I prefer to make a list on the notes app in my phone, as it is always with me, whereas I lose the paper bits easily.

72. Meeting New People

1.Do you like meeting new people?
Yes I love meeting new people because I like to make friends and discuss new ideas.

1. How do you feel when people welcome you?
   I feel great and happy when people welcome me. I think it is a great way to show care and love for your guests.

2. Do you often meet new people?
   Yes I often meet new people but nowdays due to the pandemic I have been staying home, so I have not been able to meet anyone new.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

3. Can you tell if you like someone when you meet them for the first time? Why?
   No, it takes me a lot of meetings to actually like someone. I take time to understand people.

73. Discussion

1. What do you like to talk about?
   I like to discuss news and recent events. Sometimes I like to talk about life in general.

2. Have your discussion topics changed since you were a child?
   Yes when I was a child I only used to talk about toys and games but now most of my discussions are related to my studies and currentevetns

3. Do you change your opinion frequently?
   Well, I form my opinions on the basis of facts. If I come to know that my facts are wrong then I do change my opinion.

4. Do you prefer to talk or listen?
   I am more of a listener. I like to hear what people have to say.

74. Tidiness

1.Are you a tidy person?
Yes I like to keep things tidy and don't like to create a mess around me.

2.How do you keep things tidy?
I like to keep my surroundings tidy by putting the things in their right place.

3.Do you think people should be tidy all the time?
Yes people should definitely keep things tidy, this helps them to stay organised

4.Are you tidier at work(school) or home?
I think I am more tidier at work(school) as compared to home because I feel more relaxed at home and sometimes I tend to procrastinate about tidying up.

75. Gift

1. What's the best present or gift you have ever received?
   The best present that I have ever received is my mobile phone. It was gifted to me by my father on my birthday.

2. Do you give expensive gifts?
   Well, I have not started earning money yet so I don't give expensive gifts.

3. What do you give others as gifts?
   Generally, I gift chocolates and clothes to the young and for adults I prefer to gift an home décor product.

4. What kind of gifts are popular in your country?
   The most popular gift in our country is money. The elderly often gift it on occasions like weddings or birthdays.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

76. Jokes and Comedies

1. Are you good at telling jokes?
   Well, I try but I don't think I am good at it because my friends do not laugh at my jokes. May be my jokes are not witty enough.

2. Do your friends like to tell jokes?
   Yes my friends love to share jokes. In our free time we often search for jokes on the internet.

3. Do you like to watch comedies?
   Yes, I love to watch comedies. I feel they are a great way to relax and spend one's time.

4. Have you ever watched a live show?
   No I have never watched a live stand up comedy show but I would definitely like to experience live comedy.

77. Shopping

1. Do you like shopping?
   Yes, I am a shopaholic. I absolutely love shopping. I normally do shopping, once or twice in a month.

2. Do you compare prices when you shop?
   Yes, whenever I go for shopping, I normally visit 2-3 shops to get the best price.

3. Is it difficult for you to make choices when you shop?
   Yes, this is the most difficult part for me when I shop and because of this I waste a lot of time. Because of so many brands and different varieties of products, it is very toguh to make a quick buying decision nowadays.

78. Newspaper & Magazine

1. Do you prefer to read newspaper or magazine?
   I prefer to read the newspaper. I have a habit of reading the newspaper every morning. Magazines come only after a week or once in a month so I find it to difficult to make a routine for reading magazines.

2. Do you prefer to read the news online or on a printed newspaper
   Nowadays I prefer to read the news online on my mobile as it is very convenient and I can read the news, no matter where I am.

79. Insects

1. Do you like insects?
   I do not like insects. I am scared of them.

2. Are there many different insects where you live?
   Yes there are many insects around my house because we have lot of greenery in area which attracts the insects.

3. Do you think insects are useful?
   Well, I read somewhere that insects are an important part of our foodchain so I think they are useful. For example they help in fertilizing the soil.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

80. Age

1. What do you think is the best age to learn driving?
   In my country, one can learn to drive when they turn 18. I think this is the right age because at this age a person's mind and body are fully developed to handle the complexties of driving a vehicle.

2. How do you feel about getting older?
   I think ageing is a natural process and one should embrace it gracefully.

3. Should we treat people of different ages in the same way?
   No, I don't think how we treat others should depend on their age. Irrespective of the age, everyone should be treated with love and respect.

81. Fish

1. Why do people go fishing?
   Probably, because they enjoy it and humans have been doing it for ages. Earlier it was for gathering food but now it is a hobby for some.

2. Do you like eating fish?
   No, I am a vegeterain. I don't eat fish or any other meat.

3. Where can you see fish?
   We have a lake in the city where I live. There are a lot of fishes in that lake. Otherwise fishes can be found in rivers and oceans.

82. Perfume

1. Do you use perfume?
   Yes, I use a perfume. I have got many perfume bottles at my home.

2. What kind of perfume do you like?
   I like perfumes with mild fragrance. Mostly I prefer flower based scents.

3. What does perfume mean to you?
   Well it doesn't hold any special meaning in my life, I treat it as any other everyday item that I use.

4. Do you give perfume as a gift?
   Yes, I have gifted perfumes to many of my friends. They were not very expensive.

83. Market

1. What do street markets sell?
   Street markets sell all kinds of everyday use products like groceries.

2. Are there many street markets in your country?
   Yes, in Inda you will find street markets in almost every city.

3. What are the differences between street markets and supermarkets?
   I think the basic difference in the price and quality of the products. In street markets you get low quality and cheaper products.

4. Do you often go to the supermarket?
   No, I don't often go the supermarket as I don't like shopping.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

84. Pen or Pencil

1. Do you prefer to use pen or pencil?

   I prefer to use pencil because it can be erased, and mistakes can be removed. Also, I love to draw, and pencils are much better for that. They are also cheaper than pens.

2. When was the last time you bought pen or pencil?

   I bought a pencil set for myself at the beginning of my college year along with other stationery items like notebooks, pens, erasers, sharpeners etc. I usually buy pencils when I run out or if I see a new kind that I don't already have.

3. How would you react if someone sent you a pen as a gift?

   I would be very happy if someone sends me a pen as a gift because I love to write and for me pens are a sign of creativity. My mom gifted me a set of pens last year that I still use a lot and remember her whenever I write with them.

85. History

1. Have you ever been to museum to learn history?

   Yes, I went to the Partition Museum in Amritsar last year. It opened in 2017 and is about a 5 minute walk from Golden Temple. It has a rich collection of stories, events, arts and artifacts related to partition of India in 1947. I was brought to tears listening and reading about the sufferings of millions of people.

2. Do you think history is important?

   Yes, history is important. They are a lot of events that changed the world and to know about these we need to delve deep into history. History also helps us understand other cultures. History repeats itself so it's important to learn about mistakes made in the past so that we don't make the same mistakes in the future.

3. When was the last time you read a book about history?

   Last time I read a book about history was in my summer break last year. The book I read was The Discovery of India. India's first Prime Minister, Jawaharlal Nehru wrote this book during his imprisonment at Ahmednagar fort from 1942-1946.

86. Cake

1. Do you like dessert?

   Yes, I love dessert. In fact, I love it so much that I can skip a meal and have two portions of dessert instead. I love all kinds of desserts like cakes, ice creams, pudding, Indian sweets etcetera

© AFARINESH IELTS House

2. Do you like eating cakes?

I love eating cake specially the ones with chocolate. My favorite is chocolate lava cake which has molten chocolate in the middle. I enjoy it with a cup of hot coffee

3. What desserts do Indian people like?

Indian people usually like Indian sweets like Gulab jamun, barfi, ladoo etc and puddings like carrots pudding, rice pudding. The younger generation likes to eat cakes and ice cream.

4. Have you ever made a cake?

Yes, I have made cakes in the past. Baking is both a hobby and a stress reliever for me. I like to search for cake recipes on the internet, make them from scratch and impress my friends and family with my yummy creations.

87. Running

1. How often do you go for a run?

I go for a run 2-3 times a week. I would like to run more often but sometimes it's hard to keep up because of my busy schedule.

2. Where do you usually go running?

I usually go to a park near my home for running. If the weather is bad, I run on a treadmill in the gym but I prefer to run outside where I can also enjoy the beautiful scenery and fresh air.

3. Do you like running?

I love to run, I feel it's the best form of exercise. Running makes me happy and also helps me maintain my weight.

4. Do you think running is a good way to stay healthy?

Yes, running is a very good way to stay healthy. Running adds years to your life. It can reduce stress and also improve your heart health.

88. Mathematics

1.When did you start learning math?
I started learning numbers in the nursery classes, but the basic math of addition and subtraction, started when I was in the 1st standard.

2.Do you like math?
I am not very good at math. However, I don't dislike math. I think it is very useful in our everyday lives.

3.Who taught you math?
I have had many math teachers throughout my school and college years, who taught me math.

4.Who's your favorite teacher so far?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

My favorite math teacher is Ms. Roy, who taught me math when I was in the 7th grade.

5.Is math difficult for you to learn?
I don't consider myself very good at math. I find certain aspects of it very difficult to understand. I don't do manual calculations; I use the calculator app on my phone most of the times.

6.Do you like to use a calculator?
Yes, I use the calculator app on my phone whenever I have to calculate something. I think that it is very useful, accurate and saves our time.

7. Do students learn math in secondary schools in India?
Yes, Math is a compulsory subject in secondary schools in India.

8. Do you think math is difficult?
Yes, I think math is difficult as it requires analytical skills. In higher grades, math becomes more challenging and advanced. It's very important to have a strong grasp of basic concepts in math and sometimes students find it difficult because their foundation is weak.

9. What can people do with math in their daily life?
Basic Math is used in everything we do in our day-to-day lives like managing our money, driving, cooking, shopping, etc. When we drive, we need to keep track of the distance traveled, in cooking, we measure ingredients for a recipe, while shopping, we calculate discounts and buy at the best price.

10. Do you learn math now? Why or Why not
No, I am not learning math now. I am working now and don't need to learn math for my job.

89. Music

1. Do you often (like to) listen to music?
   Yes, I often listen to music. I like listening to film songs and Punjabi folk songs.

2. When do you listen to music?
   Whenever I'm free I listen to music. I have downloaded a few songs in my cell phone. Listening to music relaxes me.

3. How much time do you spend listening to music every day?
   I spend an hour or two listening to music every day.

4. What kinds of music do you like to listen to?
   I like Hindi film songs. I also love Punjabi folk music.

5. What's your favorite kind of music?
   My favorite genre of music is folk music. I also like film music.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

6. Have you ever been to a concert?
   Yes, I have been to a concert once. There is a village near my hometown where a famous Punjabi singer comes once a year to perform for charity. Last year I went with my friends. He performed live. He always has his tambourine in his hand. It was an electrifying performance.

7. Do you like to listen to live music?
   Yes, I do like to listen live music. It is a different experience. In many restaurants and also in marriage functions, they have live music going on, which is very enjoyable. Concerts are also live music.

8. When did you start listening to this type of music?
   I remember, I specially went for GurdasMaan's live performance in a concert last year. Before that I had never been for a live music show.

9. Where do you listen to it?
   Concerts may be held in concert halls, which are built for the purpose, or they may be held in any other suitable large building such as a school hall, or a large house. Some concerts are given to very large audiences in the open air. They may take place in a field or in a stadium. The music for these "open-airs", is usually amplified by loudspeakers, so that large audiences can hear it.

10. How do you feel when you listen to this music?
    I feel very relaxed when I listen to music. I feel as if all my worries and tensions have flown out of my body. I forget everything for sometime.

11. Have you ever learned to play a musical instrument?
    Yes, I tried learning the guitar. My cousin has a guitar, and once I stayed with them a few days in my vacations. But, I found it very difficult.

12. Is music an important subject at school in India?
    Unfortunately, it is not. Music is an optional subject in some schools, but all schools don't have it.

13. Did you often listen to music when you were a child? (If yes, give details.)
    Yes, I listened to music as a child. Mostly I listened to film music.

14. What kinds of music are (most) popular in India?
    India is a diverse country. All kinds of music are popular. Some like folk music, some like classical, some like sufi music, some like film music and some like fusion music, which is a blend of Indian classical and western music. A.R.Rehman plays fusion music.

90. Water Sport

1. Have you done water sports?

Yes, I have done swimming. There is a swimming pool near my home where I learnt how to swim.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Or No, I have never done water sports. I am afraid of water.

2. What water sports you like doing?
Swimming is the only water sport I know, so I like to swim.
Or
I would not like to try any water sport as I have a phobia that I will drown in the water.

3. Are water sports popular in India?
In India, the water sports are popular in Coastal areas, llocated in the southern part of the country.

4. What kind of water sports do you want to try?
I would like to try rafting and Scuba Diving.
Or
I would not like to try any water sport as I have a phobia that I will drown in the water.

91. Scenery

1. Is there good scenery in your hometown or does your hometown has a lot of scenic views?

I am from Chandigarh and it is a city located in the foothills of Shivalik Mountains. There are lot of beautiful views in our city, especially at the city lake.

2. When you travel, do you like to live in hotels with good scenic views?
Yes, whenever I travel to I ask for rooms which have a good view of the hills or the beach depending upon the place I am travelling to.

3. Do you like to take picture of good scenic views with your smartphone? Why?
Yes, I mostly keep scenic pictures as my wallpaper because I get inspiration from nature.

4. Is there good scenery in cities?
Nowadays, cities have become concrete jungles and there are not many scenic views in the cities.

92. Laugh

Do you like to watch movies or TV shows that make people laugh?
Yes, I like to watch comedy shows. I think it is a good way to relax.

Do you usually make your friends laugh?
Well, I try to but I don't think I have a good sense of humour.

Are you the kind of person who makes people laugh?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

As I said earlier, I try my best to make people laugh but I don't think my friends find my jokes funny.

Do you think it is important to laugh with friends?
Yes, it is very important to laugh with friends it helps in developing strong bonds.

93. Spending time by yourself?

Do you usually spend time by yourself?
Yes, I believe it is very important for everyone to spend some good time alone, so I usually give time to myself.

What did you do last time you were by yourself?
Last time when I was alone, I did some drawing alongwith listening to my favourite music.

Do you like spending time by yourself?
Yes, I really enjoy being alone because it makes me feel relaxed.

How do you usually spend time by yourself?
Usually, when I feel like spending some time by myself, I prefer to read poetry or do sketching.

94. Number

What is your favorite number?
My favourite number is seven. It is also my date of my birth.

Are you good at remembering phone numbers?
It's difficult for me to memorise phone number because whenever I have to make a call I just look up the person's name and call their number.

Are you good at math?
I would say that I am average in maths. For difficult calcualtions, I have to rely on the calculator.

Do you usually use numbers?
I use numbers everyday, mostly while doing any financial transactions.

95. Break

Do you prefer a long break or several short breaks?
I prefer several short breaks because I can only concentrate for short durations.

What do you usually do during a break?
During a break I like to check news or social networking apps on my phone.

Why do you need to take a break?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

As I said earlier, I find it difficult to concentrate for longer durations so I take breaks to relax myself.

How often do you take a break?
When I am studying or working, I normally take a break after every hour.

96. Haircut

How often do you have a haircut?
I don't go for a haircut very often, as I like long hair but yes I think it is good to have a haircut every 3-4 months.

How long have you had your current haircut?
It's been 2 months since my last haircut. I think it still looks good.

Have you ever had an unhappy haircut experience?
No, I haven't experienced anything like this but I will feel terrible if it happens.

Do you like to have your hair cut?
No I don't like it much, because I don't like anyone doing anything with my hair. So, I go for haircuts only when it is necessary.

97. Area you live in

Do you like the area you live in?
Yes, I love my neighbourhood. It is clean, green and beautiful.

What are some changes in the area recently?
An open gym was recently inaugurated by the mayor in our area.

Do you know any famous people in your area?
No, I do not know any famous people in my area.

Where do you like to go in that area?
I like to go the market and park in my neighbourhood.

98. Tea and Coffee

a. Do Indian people like to drink tea or coffee?
Yes Indian people love to drink tea a lot. We drink tea almost 3-4 times in a day. Those who live in the city prefer coffee nowadays as compared to tea.

b. Do you prepare tea or coffee for guests at home?
Yes I have prepared tea many times for the guests. I have a special recipe for making tea and all our guests always appreciate my tea.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

c. When was the last time you drank tea or coffee?
Last time I drank tea was yesterday evening with my friends. We went to an outlet called Chaayos and had Ginger tea and some sandwiches.

99. Voice

a. Has your voice ever changed?
Yes, I rember the change in my voice happened I entered the teenage. Probably due to the hormonal changes, my voice became more deep.

b. Is your voice similar to your parents?
No, but it is similar to my brother. People find it hard to distinguish between my brother's and my voice over the phone.

c. Do you like your voice?
Yes, I love my voice. I love to sing.

d. Is your voice different from when you were young?
Yes, as I mentioned before, my voice changed when I became a teeenager.

e. Do you like to record your voice?
My voice sounds a lot different after I hear the recording so I don't like to record it much. But I did do a lot of recordings when I was preparig for the IELTS exam

f. Does anyone in your family have similar voice?
Yes, my brother's voice is similar to mine.

100. Language

a. What languages do you speak?
I speak Punjabi, Hindi and Englsih.

b. When did you learn English?
I started learning englsih when I was in 1st standard. Probaly I was around 5 years old at that time.

c. Do you think English is difficult to learn?
I do not think any language is difficult to learn, it depends a lot on whether a person is giving enough time for practice or not.

d. Would you like to learn other languages?
Yes I would like to learn French because the country where I am planning to do my higher studies, has French as the second language.

101. Smile

a. Do you always smile?
Not always, but most of the times. I think it is a good thing to do.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

b. Do you like smiling?
Yes, it is a good thing to do and it brings positivity in me.

c. Should people smile more?
Yes, absolutely. It will make the world a better place.

d. Do you smile while taking photos?
I always smile for photos, I don't like photos with a straight face.

e. When do people smile at others?
People smile when they meet each other for the first time or when they are wishing each other like Good Morning.

f. Can you recognise a fake smile?
I am not good at recognising fake smiles because sometimes I do not understand people.

102. Jeans

a. Do your wear jeans?
Yes, it is one of my favourite items of clothing.

b. How often do you wear jeans?
I wear jeans almost everyday.

c. Do you like wearning jeans, why?
Yes, I like wearing it because it is a piece of clothing with which you can combine anything like shirt, t-shirt etc.

d. Why do you think jeans are popular?
Jeans are popular because of many reasons like comfort factor, you don't have to wash them everyday. Moreover you can wear them for years and they still look new.

103. Walking

a. Do you walk a lot?
Yes, I like walking. It is probably the only exercise that I do.

b. Do yu walk more than in the past?
Yes, I recently bought a fitness tracker which counts the number of steps I make everyday and since I bought it I have been trying to achieve a target of 10000 steps everyday.

c. Where do you usually take a walk?
I normally walk in the park, near my house.

d. Do you think people will walk more in the future?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes, I think the current generation understands the importance of staying healthy and since they have less time for exercise, they will prefer to walk more.

104. Plan

a. Do you make plans everyday?
No, I am not a kind of person who is good at planning things. I sort of do things as they come.

b. Are you good at managing your time?
Until now I have been good at managing my time since I did not have much to do as a student but I am not sure about how things would be once I start working.

c. What is the latest plan you made?
My latest plan was for a trip to Delhi which I went for with my friends.

d. What is the hardest part about making plans?
The hardest thing about making plans is the amount of time that goes into thinking and sometimes thinking too much stops you from doing actual work.

105. Festival

a. What is is your favorite festival?
My favorite festival is Diwali. It is also known as the festival of lights and is celebrated during winters.

b. How do you celebrate this festival?
I do a lot of things on Diwali. I buy new clothes, clean my house and decorate it with colorful festive lights. I also distribute sweets with my friends and exchange gifts. In the evening, I light the candles at the temple and burst firecrackers.

c. What is the most popular Indian festival?
Diwali is the most popular festival in our country as people from all walks of life celebrate it with great enthusiasm.

d. Do you like Western festivals?
Yes, I like to celebrate Christmas. It is a beautiful festival. I like to wear red clothes on Christmas day. I also go to the Church and enjoy Christmas cake with my friends.

How do you celebrate festivals in your country?
India is a very diverse county, and many festivals are celebrated in different parts of India for various reasons. Most festivals involve rituals of prayers, cooking special foods, decorating houses, getting together with family and friends, wearing new clothes, music, dance etc.

106. Island

a. Have you ever been to any island?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

No, I have never been to an island but I have seen many islands on televeision and would love to vist one day.

b. Are there any islands in your country?
Yes, in India we have Andaman and Nicobar islands.

c. Do you want to live on an island?
Well, I would certainly love to try but whether I would want to stay their forever, will depend upon if I like the experience or not.

d. What would you like to do if you go to any island?
I would love to explore the beaches on the island and stay in a tree house.

107. Driving

a. Do you drive often?
Yes I drive everyday for my classes or work.

b. Do you want your children to drive in future?
Yes, it is an important skill that everyone should know

c. Do you have a driver's licence?
Yes, I have a driver's license. I got it when I turned 18.

d. At what age are people allowed to drive in your country?
At the age of 18.

e. Do you think its difficult to drive a car?
No it is not a dificult thing, millions of people do it everyday.

108. Sky

a. Do you like to see the sky?
Yes I love to see clear blue sky and appreciate the nature. Looking at the sky reminds me that there are no limits and boundaries in life and we can achieve anything we want.

b. How about stars?
Yes i also like to see the stars sometimes. I read about constellations during my childhood and I like to find them in the sky. My favourite constellation is Orion.

c. Which is a good place to see the stars?
I think mountains are the best place to see the stars. There is less pollution in the mountains so the stars are clearly visible and they also appear more closer.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

d. Do you know something about stars?
There are millions of stars in our galaxy and our nearest star is sun. It provides us the energy that makes life possible on our planet.

e. How often do you look at the sky?
I do not often look at the sky during the daytime when it is sunny, but yes I love to see the sky during the night when there are lot of stars in the sky.

f. Do you prefer the sky in the morning or the sky at night?
As I mentioned earlier, I prefer watching the sky during the night because it is more comfortable.

g. Can you see the moon and stars at night where you live?
Yes I can see the moon and stars as I live on the top floor of my house and I have a beautiful view of the sky from the rooftop.

h. Is there a good place to look at the sky where you live?
In our city, the best place to look at the sky is at the lake. There one can also see the reflection of stars and moon in the lake and it's a beautiful view.

i. Do you want to live on other planets?
I don't want to live on other planets. There are many challenges to living on other planets and I don't think it's even possible right now.

109. Crowded place

a. What places do you think are often crowded?
There are lot of public places which are mostly crowded like shopping malls, sports stadiums etcetera.

b. When was the last time you were in a crowded place?
Last time I went to a crowded place was a concert that I attended on New Years Eve. A famous singer had come to perform at a resort and thousands of people had come to attend the event.

c. How do you feel when you are in a crowded place?
It depends on the place and the occasion. If I am at a shopping mall or a public place like airport then I tend to be very careful about my belongings. If I am at an event, I try to enjoy it as much as I can.

110. Sharing

a. Did you share anything with others recently?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes I shared my bike with a friend. My friend's bike had gone for repair and he was finding it difficult to commute to college so I lent him my bike for few days.

b. Did your parents teach you to share when you were a child?
Yes my parents taught me that sharing is caring. They always told me to share my toys with my friends.

c. What kind of things do you like to share with others?
I share a lot of things with my friends like food, my bike etc. When we are playing cricket I take along my cricket kit which everyone shares.

d. What kind of things are not suitable for sharing?
Things that are personal like clothes are not suitable for sharing. The reason is that it is not hygenic to share such items.

111. Patience

a. Were you patient when you were young?
Well I do not remember exactly but I guess I was patient. My parents never told me that

b. How do you feel when other people are not patient?
It feel bad when other people are not patient because if we do something in hurry then there are chances that things can go bad.

c. Are you less or more patient when you are angry?
I normally do not get angry, but whenever I do its momentary. I also go silent when I am angry and try to reason logically with people. So I am more patient when I am angry.

112. Sunglasses

a. Do you have a pair of sunglasses
Yes, I have Rayban aviator sunglasses. I bought them from Sector 17 in Chandigarh. They look really nice on me.

b. How often you wear them?
I wear them whenever I go out in the sun, sunglasses help in protecting your eyes from the harmful UV rays of the sun

c. Have you ever lost sunglasses?
Yes, unfortunately, I have lost my sunglasses couple of times. It feels very bad when you lose an valuable item but now I try to be careful and always remember where I have kept them

d. Do people in your country wear sunglasses?
Yes people in my country do wear sunglasses. Some people wear expensive sunglasses whereas some buy the lesser expensive one's as a style accessory

© AFARINESH IELTS House

113. Drinking water

a. Do you think we should drink a lot of water?
Yes we should definitely drink a lot of water as it is good for our health. Drinking water has lot of health benefits, it keeps our skin and body hydrated. If we do not drink enough water, our body will suffer from dehydration.

b. How often you drink water?
I try to drink at least 3-4 litres of water everyday, so I normally have water after every 2-3 hours during the day.

c. Do you drink bottled water or water from machines?
I like to drink water from machines like water purifier because I believe water in machines is more pure and safe as compared to water that is packed in plastic bottles

d. What kind of water do you like to drink
Well, I like to drink water at room temperature because when I drink cold water I get a sore throat

114. Maps

1. Do you often use maps?
Yes, I use maps for navigation. Nowadays I use maps application on my mobile for directions while traveling. The app also tells me about the traffic and the time it would take to reach the destination.

2. Who taught you how to use a map?
We learn to use maps in our school but nowadays mobile apps like google maps have made learning maps easier.

3. Do you prefer electronic map or paper maps?
I prefer electronic maps on my mobile as it is more interactive and it tells me the directions, traffic information and time to reach my destination.

115. Foreign Food

a. Have you ever tried foreign food?
Yes, I have a tried a lot of different cuisines like Italian, Mexican, Japanese Chines, etc.

b. Do you like to try new food?
Yes, I call myself a foodie, I absolutely love to try new food, especially the local food of any new place that I visit.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

c. What kind of new food you have tried recently?
Recently, I went on a holiday to Thailand and I tried the street food over there. I dont remember the name of the dish, but it had noodles, prawn and vegetables.

d. What kind of foreign foods are popular in your country
In my country most popular cuisines are Italian and Chinese. Most of the people like to eat Pizzas and Noodles when they eat outside

116. Saving Money

a. Did you save money when you were young

Yes, when i was young I saved some funds from my pocket money and I later used them for buying books.

b. Have you ever given money to other children

No, I have never given money to other children. I believe only parents should give money to their children and they should teach them to use it wisely

c. Do you think parents should teach children to save money.

Yes, as I already mentioned parents should teach children about money management as it is an important skill in life

d. Do parents give pocket money to children in your country

Yes, parents in my country do give pocket money to their children.

117. Physical Exercise

1. What kind of exercises you do?
I like to do all kinds of exercise like weight training at the gym, running for cardio exercise and yoga for stretching and meditation.

2. Do you think children should play sports regularly?
Yes children should regularly play sports at it helps them in staying active and healthy. It is also a good break from their monotonous study routine.

3. What was the favourite sport when you were young?
My favourite sport was cricket when I was young, it is also my favourite sport now. I remember I used to play cricket continuously for 5 to 6 hours during my holidays. Batting was my favorite part in cricket.

4. Do you like extreme sports?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes I like extreme and adventure sports such as Formula 1 racing, sky diving and deep sea diving. It is thrilling to watch these sports on television. I would also like to try these sports one day

5. What kind of exercises are popular in your country?
In my country yoga is the most popular exercise as it has originated from here. People nowadays also like to join gymnasiums for weight training.

118. Travel (Space Travel)

1. Do you want to travel in outer space?
Yes, I would love to travel to moon or any other planet like Mars. I want to see how our planet, earth, looks from Space

2. What would you do if you had the opportunity?
First of all, I will be really excited and inform all my friends and family. I will do a lot of planning for this trip so that I cherish it for lifetime.

3. Do you think it's necessary to see other planets?
Yes we can gain a lot of information from other planets. Some of this information might be helpful in solving existing challenges on earth or discovering how life started.

4. When was the last time you went traveling?
Personal answer

5. Do you like to travel by air?
Yes I would like to travel by air, but unfortunately I have not got the opportunity to travel by air yet.

119. Plants

1. Do you keep plants at home?
Yes there are lots of plants at my home. I keep them in the mud pots. They look very beautiful and are soothing to the eyes.

2. What plant did you grow when you were young?
When I was young I grew a plant known as money plant. I grew it in a glass bottle. Since it is called as money plant I believed that if this plant grows, I will also become rich.

3. Do you know anything about growing a plant?
Well I am not an expert but I know we have to regularly feed water and manure to the plant and we should keep it in sunlight for it to grow. Sometimes we also have to use insecticides to prevent it from insects.

4. Do Indian people give plants as gifts?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes nowadays Indian people are gifting plants to each other and I believe it is a really good gift. People often gift a small variety of bamboo which can be kept inside homes and offices.

120. Dream job

1. What was the dream job for you when you were young?
When I was young I wanted to become a pilot

2. Have you changed your mind on your dream job?
Yes I have changed my mind as it is very expensive to become a pilot and it involves lot of studies. But I still plan to take flying lessons.

3. What do you plan to do in the future?
Personal Answer

4. What kinds of jobs are popular in your country?
In my country computer or IT related jobs are more popular these days because these are well paid jobs.

5. Have you had full-time or part-time job before?
Personal Answer

121. Animals

1. Do you like animals?

Yes, I like animals. I think they are all unique and beautiful creations of nature and form an important part of our ecosystem.

2. What's your favourite animal? (Why?)

My favourite animal is dog because I think it is the most affectionate and the most loyal animal. Dogs make excellent companions for humans.

3. What's your favourite wild animal? (Why?)

My favourite wild animal is a tiger because I think tigers are beautiful creatures and they look very regal.

4. Are people in your country fond of animals?

Yes, in my country many people are fond of animals. Many people keep pet animals.

5. Do many people in your country keep animals at home (or, keep a pet)? OR Do people in your country like to raise animals?

Yes, people in my country like to keep pet animals. People keep dogs, cats, birds, rabbits, fish, etc. as pets.

6. What kinds of animals do people in in your county (or, hometown) keep? OR What kinds of pets do the people have in your hometown?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

People in my hometown/country have different types of pets like dogs, cats, birds, fish, rabbits, etc.

7. Compared with the past, have there been any changes concerning pets in your country/hometown?

I think the only change I can think of is that the number of homes that have pets have increased. Also, there are many people who have started adopting the stray dogs and cats, instead of buying them from a breeder.

8. Do you think pets are important?

Yes, definitely. Pets act as stress reliever and are also said to be therapeutic. They act as good companions and provide security. They also teach us about responsibility and unconditional love.

9. Do you think cities are suitable places for keeping a pet?

Yes, cities are suitable to keep small pets like cats, smaller breeds of dogs, fish, etc.

Farm Animals

10. What farm animals do you have in your country?

There are many farm animals in my country, like cows, goats, sheep, buffalos, horses, hens, etc.

11. Do you think farm animals are important?

Yes, I think farm animals are important. They are a source of income for many people, especially in the rural areas. They provide us many products like milk, eggs, wool, meat and they can be used for farming, like to plough and till the land.

12. How are these animals used? OR In what ways are animals used in agriculture in your country?

Farm animals are used for their products, like eggs, milk, meat etc. or in the fields to plough and to till the land for the crops.

13. Do you think raising farm animals is important?

Yes, it is important to raise farm animals, as it is a source of livelihood and income for many people living in the rural areas. Also, they provide us with many products.

Wild Animals

14. What's the most famous wild animal from your country?

India is a diverse country and many wild animals are found in India. However, I believe that the Bengal Tiger is the most famous wild animal in my country and it is also our national animal.

15. What's your favourite wild animal (from your country)?

The Bengal Tiger is my favourite wild animal.

16. Do you like to watch TV programs about wild animals?

Yes, I like watching TV programs about wild animals. It is very interesting to see wild animals in their natural habitat and all that they must do to survive. One program that I saw recently is a documentary on Netflix called Our Planet.

17. Did you learn something about wild animals at school?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes, we were taught about wildlife in schools especially about wildlife conservation. The dangers wildlife is facing and how human actions like poaching, deforestation, etc. are leading to their extinction.

18. Where can you see wild animals?

National parks, wildlife reserves are good places to see wild animals. Jim Corbett National park in Uttarakhand has a lot of elephants, leopards, and tigers

19. In which country do you think you can see many wild animals?

Countries in Africa like Namibia, Zimbabwe have a lot of wild animals.

122. Dictionary

1. Do you often use a dictionary?If yes, how often and what for? If no, why not? If not very often, say how often and why not very often?

Yes, I use a dictionary very often, in fact daily. I am a student and I read a lot of text related to my studies. I often come across words I don't know the meaning of and I use the dictionary to look up the meaning and synonyms.

2. Do you prefer to use an electronic dictionary or a dictionary made of paper?

I prefer to use the electronic dictionary now as it is very convenient and I can easily search for a meaning in a matter of a few seconds. I have a dictionary app downloaded on my phone.

3. If someone gave you a dictionary as a gift, how would you feel?

I will feel happy, as it is a very useful gift for me or for anyone. We keep coming across new words everyday and everyone should have a dictionary.

4. Do you think it would be interesting to write a dictionary? OR Do you think it would be interesting to be part of a team that is writing a dictionary?

Yes, I think so. It will be very interesting to understand the details of all the words, like which part of speech they form, what the origin of the word is, its synonyms and many more such details.

5. What kind of person do you think writes a dictionary?

A person who writes a dictionary has to have an in-depth knowledge of the language and also needs to know the origin and history of the language. It requires a great deal of work and thoroughness, so the person has to be very patient and thorough.

123. Mobile Apps

1. Which mobile apps do you use?

I use a lot of mobile apps for different purposes like Whatsapp for sending messages to my friends and family members. For social networking I use facebook and for sharing my pictures I use Instagram. Apart from this I use apps to read news or do banking services on my phone

2. Which ones do you want to use?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

I would like to use apps to know more about jobs or studies related to my field. I believe there is a huge requirement for apps related to specific jobs or courses and these can help people in becoming good and what they do or study.

3. Which ones are popular in your country?

In my country whatsapp, snapchat and instagram are the most popular apps as people in my country like to spend their time by chatting with each other and sharing their pictures.

4. Do you want to make an app?

Yes, I would like to make an App. I would make an app for the IELTS exam which can help students in preparation of the exam and to score good band score.

124. Sleep

1. How many hours you sleep everyday

   I sleep around 7-8 hours everyday. I think it is necessary to sleep for atleast 6 hours everyday.

2. Is it necessary to take a nap everyday

   Yes it is very important to take a nap everyday because it gives a much needed break to our body and we feel refreshed after sleep.

3. Do old people sleep a lot? Why

   Yes old people tend to sleep a lot because due to old age they get tired easily and they need more rest as compared to young people.

4. What time you usually go to the bed?

   I normally go to the bed around 11 PM but if I have important work or have to prepare for exams I sleep early so that I can study or work by getting up early in the morning.

5. Do you always have a good sleep?

   I am a happy person so I normally have a good sleep, but if I am disturbed about something or my health is not good I find it difficult to sleep.

125. Handwriting

1. Do you think handwriting is still important?

   Yes, I think so. Handwriting skills will always be important. Formal letters are needed in business. Writing skills are also needed in writing resumes. We all know that we belong to a global village. Today we have to compete with children all over the world. We have to apply for jobs in multinational companies. So we need good writing skills.

2. Do you think computers might one day replace handwriting?

   Even though technology has reduced the need of writing skills, still, I feel that it is very important in today's world and will remain in future as well.

3. Do you usually write by hand or write using a computer?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Well it depends on the situation, if I am sending an email to my friends or texting them then it is usually by computer or mobile phone. When I am studying and making notes then I usually write by hand.

4. When do children begin to write in your country?
Nowadays the children have started writing a lot earlier. They normally join the schools at the age of 4 and they begin to write at the age of five

5. Do you think handwriting will die in the future?
No, definitely not. Handwriting will never die. Its need may decrease because of technology; still there will be many areas in which handwriting will be needed. I also feel that, that day is still very far when each and every person on earth will have access to technology.

6. Do you write letters?
Yes, I do. I write e-mails to my friends and relatives.

7. Do you think children should be taught to write like in the old days?
Yes, I think so. Writing is an art, which is going down because of modern technology. Computers automatically check the spelling and grammar because of which children are losing such skills.

Most of the Essays in 2017-22 IELTS Exams have been from our book,"IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams"- (available on Amazon).
You can also check them at our facebook page www.facebook.com/makkarIELTS or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS

126. Weekends

1. How do you usually spend your weekends? What do you usually do on weekends?

I spend my weekends in different ways. Sometimes I just relax at home. Sometimes I go out with my friends for a movie. Sometimes I finish my pending work. Sometimes I help my mother in household chores.

2. In your country, do men and women usually do the same kind of things on weekends (or in their free time)?

Gender differences are disappearing nowadays. Mostly men and women do the same kind of things on weekends.

3. When do you spend time with your family?

I spend the evenings with my family. We watch TV together, have dinner together and go for walks together.

4. What did you do last weekend?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Last weekend I went for a movie with my friends. We also had dinner at a restaurant. It was great fun.

5. What do other people in your hometown (or in your country) usually do on weekends?

People do a lot of things on weekends. Some go for outings; some people spend time at home with family; some people visit relatives. So people do different things on weekends.

6. What are you going to do next weekend?

I have not yet made any plan for the next weekend, but maybe I go out with my family for a movie.

7. Is there anything new that you would like to do on weekends?

I would like to learn some new language on weekends. As a plan to go to Canada, so French would be a good option for me. My relatives live in Montréal and it is a Francophone area. So learning French would help me.

8. Do you like working on weekends?

No, I don't like working on weekends. I prefer to spend time with my family and friends on weekends.

9. Do you think employees should have to work on weekends?

No, definitely not. I think there should be no compulsion on employees to work on weekends. It should be their choice. If they want to earn more, they should be allowed to work.

10. Do you think that weekends now are more important to you, than when you were a child?

Yes, weekends now are more important to me than when I was a child. When I was a child, all days were like weekends. So I did not give importance to weekends. But today, I look forward to weekends.

127. Transportation (public/private)

1. What's the most popular means of transportation in your hometown?

The most popular means of transportation in my hometown is the bus. My hometown is on the national highway, and there is bus service to different places every two minutes.

2. How often do you take buses?

I take the bus pretty often, in fact three or four times a week.

3. Can you compare the advantages of planes and trains?

Trains are cheaper then planes, but planes are much faster than trains. In trains you can take as much luggage as you want to, but in planes there is a restriction. Railway stations are there in almost all towns and cities, where as airports are there in only a few places.

4. Is driving to work popular in your country?

Yes, driving to work is popular in big cities, and in places where transport facilities are not so good.

5. Do you think people will drive more in the future?

It is difficult to say about the future, but at the rate at which traffic congestion is increasing on the road, I think people will use public transport more.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

6. Would you ride bikes to work in the future?
No, I don't think I would ride bikes to work, as I think they are not very safe.

7. What will become the most popular means of transportation in India?
I think road transportation will remain the most popular means.

8. Do you prefer public transportation or private transportation?
I prefer private transportation for short distances and public transportation for long distances.

9. How did you come here(get here) today?
I came here/got here by bus/car/bike today.

10. Why did you choose that form of transport?
I chose it because I think it is very convenient and comfortable. (You can add 1-2 advantages of the mode of transport you used that day)

11. What form of transport do you usually use?
I usually prefer private transport to public transport. I feel that the public transport is not very comfortable and leads to wastage of time.
OR
I normally use public transport/bus. It is very convenient, comfortable and easy on the pocket.

12. Is it convenient to take a bus/taxi in your city?
Yes, it is very convenient to take a bus or a taxi in my city. It is a small city and the bus stand and taxi stands are very approachable

128. Visitors

1. Do you often invite friends to visit your home?

Yes, I like to invite friends to visit my home. Sometimes we have get-togethers at home and sometimes when we have to study or make a project, I invite my friends over.

2. Do you like visitors coming to your home?

Yes, I like visitors coming to my home. Its good to have relatives and friends come over and we can spend quality time with each other.

3. Do people often visit you at your home?

Yes, people visit me at home quite often. We have an extended family system that we follow and a lot of my relatives live in the same city. Also, sometimes my friends and neighbors also visit us at home.

4. How often do visitors come to your home?

Visitors come to my home very often, in fact twice or thrice a week.

5. When do visitors come to your home?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

When someone has to visit, they usually call ahead and come. There are no specific times when people visit us at home.

6. Do you prefer to have friends visit you, or relatives?

I like having both my friends and relatives visit me. These days everyone is busy on their routines and so, when anyone visits me, it's a good way to spend quality time with them.

7. What do you usually do together with your visitors?

When we have visitors over, we usually sit and chat, discuss the day's happenings or any social or national issues. Sometimes we share jokes and have a good laugh and all this happens usually over of a cup of tea or coffee and some snacks. Sometimes we also have visitors over for lunch or dinner.

8. When someone visits you, how do you usually show hospitality (or, entertain them)?

Hospitality towards visitors is in our culture. In India, guests are treated like God. We show our hospitality by making them feel comfortable and offering them drinks and snacks or food, depending on the time of the day.

129. Family

1. How often do you meet with your family?

I stay with my family. I meet my family members every day.

1. How do you spend the time with your family?

I spend time with family in many ways. We eat together, cook together, watch TV together and do many things together.

1. Do you want to live with your family in the future?

Yes, definitely. My family is my life Even though I go to some foreign country temporarily, I finally want to be with my family.

1. Are you close to all of your family members?

Yes, we are a very close-knit family.

1. How has your family influenced you?

My family has influenced me in many ways. We depend on each other for many things. We guide each other from time to time and we do many things together.

130. Friends

1. Do you have many friends?

Yes, I have many friends, but only a few close friends.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

2. How often do you talk to your friends?

I talk to my friends every day. By best friend is also my neighbour. We are together most of the time.

3. How do you communicate with your friends?

I communicate face-to-face and also through cell phone and apps like Whatsapp.

4. What do you think makes people have a long friendship?

Mutual understanding makes people have a long friendship. If people can tolerate each other's shortcomings and be simple and straight forward, then friendships can be for a long time.

5. Does it make things easier in a friendship if you have similar interests?

Yes, definitely. With similar interests friends can spend time together and not get bored. They will also have similar topics for discussion. In a lasting friendship it is very essential that your likes and dislikes are similar.

6. How do people make friends now?

Now a days, people make friends through internet by joining social networking sites like face book, twitter and whatsapp.

7. Do you think we meet new people differently now than in the past?

Yes, definitely. Nowadays, we meet new people through internet by joining social networking sites like face book, twitter and whatsapp. Earlier, people had lots of free time and they made friends by meeting personally.

8. Is friendship (= are friends) important to you? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, friends are very important for me. I can share all my feelings with them, and they understand me very well because they are mostly my age.

9. Do you prefer to spend time with friends or spend time alone? (Why?)

I prefer to spend time with my friends. I love their company and I enjoy with them.

10. What kind of people do you like to have as friends?

I like my friends to be honest, trustworthy, helpful and intelligent. I also like friends with a good sense of humor.

11. Do you like to spend time with friends? (Why?)

Yes, I like to spend time with friends because I enjoy their company. I like to go out with them for movies, for shopping and for walks.

12. What do you and your friends do together?

We study together, go for walks together, watch movies together and sometimes eat out together.

13. What do your friends think of you? (Do your friends think that you are a good friend? Why?)

I think my friends like me. We spend a lot of time together and they never seem bored. I am honest and straightforward with them. So I think they like me.

14. Are friends more important than family? (Why?)

Friends and family both are important. But, I think Family is definitely more important than friends. Friends can turn out to be fair-weather friends but family is always with you in your good times and

© AFARINESH IELTS House

bad times. It has been rightly said that in prosperity your friends know you, but in adversity you know your friends.

15. How do Indian people make friends? (= where, in what situations, e.g. at school & at work.)
Indian people make friends in schools, colleges, while travelling, during family get-togethers, during outings and in many other ways. Now a days making online friends has also become very popular.

16. Do adults and children make friends in the same way?
Adults and children do not make friends and the same way. Children are very innocent and make friends from the heart. They don't judge a person before making friends. Adults, on the other hand, are very calculative. They make friends after judging whether that person could be helpful to them or not

131. Advertisement

1. Are there many advertisements in your country

Yes, there are too many advertisements in our daily lives. In fact advertising has become an industry. It has become the backbone of many economies of the world. Ads are ubiquitous nowadays. We see ads on TV, newspapers, hoardings and flyers. We also get ads through the radio, cell phone and the Internet.

2. Why do you think there are so many advertisements now?

There are so many advertisements because there are many products, and the manufacturing companies are competing with each other. They have to advertise to stay in the race. So we have an advertisement for almost each and every product that is available.

3. What are the various places where we see advertisements?

Advertisements are all around us. We have advertisements in newspapers, magazines, on TV, on radio and on the Internet.

4. How do you feel about advertisements?

I feel that advertisements are a necessity. Apart from telling us about products they are also telling us about the working of these products. Ads also touch social issues. However, I also feel that ads are very disturbing at times.

5. Do you like advertisements?

Yes, I like advertisements. I think they are very informative and keep us updated about the latest products and offers.

6. What kind of advertisement do you like the most?

I like adverts that have a touch of humor. I also like advertisements that touch social issues.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

7. Have you ever bought something because of an advertisement?

Yes, I have bought lots of things that I use in the house because of advertisements. Recently I saw an ad for an onion hair oil (by mamaearth) that is all natural and toxin-free. I immediately ordered it online.

8. Do you watch advertisements from beginning to end?

Yes, but only those that I find interesting or if it's a new one that I haven't watched before.

132. Art

1. Do you like art?

Yes, I like art. Art gives meaning to life. Art is what differentiates us from animals. I like all sorts of art. I like drawing and painting. I also liked performing arts like music and dance.

2. Do you think art classes are necessary? {Why?)

Yes, I think art classes are very necessary. Art brings out peoples creativity. Art preserves our culture and tradition.

3. How do you think art classes affect children's development?

Art classes affect children's development in many ways. Art brings out the hidden creativity of children. Art is a form of communication. People can convay their feelings through their paintings and through their songs.

4. What kind of paintings do Indian people like?

Indian people like different kinds of paintings. It is a matter of personal choice. Some people like portraits, some like paintings of landscapes, some like the traditional forms of painting and some like the modern art forms.

5. What can you learn from western paintings?

We can learn many things from western paintings, in fact from any form of art from anywhere. Sometimes it is related to a culture, sometimes it maybe someone's expression of their perspective, sometimes it's a social message and we can also learn about the types of material (canvas, paints, etc.) used to create that work of art.

6. What benefits can you get from painting as a hobby?

Painting as a hobby can bring out your hidden talent. Painting can relax you. You can even sell your paintings and earn money. You can also gift your painting to someone you love.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

133. Bags

1. Do you like bags?

Yes, I like bags. I have different bags for different occasions. I carry a backpack to my school/college/classes, as I can easily carry my books in it. I have special bags for formal occasions, shopping and everyday use.

2. What types of bags do you like?

I like bags that are easy to carry, like backpacks, sling bags and totes, and I can use such bags to easily accommodate the things I need. I also like bags that have a few compartments, so that I can keep my things organized. m a kkar IELTS

3. Do you usually carry a bag (when you go out)?

Yes, I usually carry a bag when I go out, however, the type of bags I use for different occasions vary.

4. What types of bags do you use (in your everyday life)?
1. (Similar to above) Do you have different bags for different occasions (or, different purposes)?

Yes, I have different bags for different occasions. I use a backpack when I go for my classes, for formal occasions I have formal bags, for shopping I use totes and sometimes I use a sling bag when I don't have to shop and the occasion is not formal.

5. What do you put in these bags?

For my classes or when I go to school/college I usually carry books and stationary in my bag. When going for shopping I carry my wallet, cellphone, and a bottle of water and when travelling I also put medicines and a book or a magazine in my bag. On formal occasions I carry only my wallet and my cellphone.

6. What sorts of bags do women like to buy?

I don't think it can be generalized, as it depends on the individual choice of the women. Some women like big bags and some like smaller ones, some always use a sling bag and some like a particular color or material of bags. Some women also choose bags from a particular brand

134. Books

1. How often do you read?

I like to read quite often. I read magazines and newspapers and my textbooks. Apart from that I have read a few novels by Amrita Pritam. I have read her Pinjar, which means skeleton.

2. Do you have many books at home?

No, I do not have any books at home. I only have my textbooks at home.

3. Do Indian people do enough reading?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes, Indian people do a lot of reading. They read magazines, newspapers, fiction and nonfiction such as biographies and autobiographies.

4. Do Indian people like to read?

(similar to above)

5. What kind of people like reading and what kind of people don't like reading very much?

People who are literate like to read. Many people don't like reading because they don't have interest in reading.

6. What type of books children read nowadays?

Nowadays, generally speaking, the reading habit of the children is on the decline. Whatever books they read are based on fantasy, fiction and supernatural characters like Barbie, superman and shaktiman.
50 years ago – Children read a lot. They read moral and spiritual books. They read animal stories.
After 50 years – I do not think they will do any reading. All the time will be spent in front of computers.

7. Do you think children have lost their interest in stories?

No, I don't think that children have lost their interest in stories. However, the stories they read today are very different from the past.

8. Can story books be an ideal gift for children?

Yes, definitely! Story books can be an ideal gift for children. They can help the child imagine the characters in the mind which is the first step to creativity. Another important benefit is that we can impart the knowledge of culture, tradition, moral values and religion in the mind of the child. This forms the basis of the child's personality. Finally, story books enhance the curiosity of the child and enhance their mental growth.

9. What can be done to encourage the habit of reading among children?

A lot can be done to encourage the habit of reading among children. The first and foremost step would be to make books available. There should be good libraries in the schools as well as in neighbourhoods. Story telling competitions could be organised. If children have to take part in these competitions, then naturally, they would be encouraged to read books. Finally, books could be made more interesting by adding graphics.

10. How does reading help a child?

Reading helps to improve concentration. It also helps to improve general knowledge. It also improves the language skills and satisfies the curiosity of children on various things.

11. What sort of books can be suggested to children to read?

Children should be encouraged to read religious and historical books. They should also read biographies and autobiographies of famous people so that they get motivation from them. They should also be encouraged to read books on science and technology. However, these books should be made very interesting by adding pictures. Ma kkar IELTS

© AFARINESH IELTS House

12. How much should a child read every day?

A child should read half to one hour daily. I think that would be enough considering that they have to go to school and do their homework as well.

13. What is the difference between the books sold in the past and the books sold nowadays?

In the past, books related to culture, tradition, religion and history were sold. Nowadays, books are mostly based on fiction and fantasy.

135. Celebrity

1. Who is your favorite celebrity in India?

My favorite celebrity in India is Amir Khan. He's an actor par excellence. Recently I saw his movie Dangal, which I liked very much.

2. Do you like any foreign celebrities?

Yes, I like some cricketers of Australia and South Africa.

3. Would you want to be a celebrity in the future?

No, I would not want to be a celebrity in the future. I am happy with the quiet and peaceful life of a commoner.

4. Do you think we should respect famous people's privacy?

Yes, we should respect famous people's privacy. They have a right to their privacy. It can affect their performance if anyone invades their private life.Makkar IELTS

5. How do celebrities influence their fans in India'?

Celebrities are role models for their fans. People like to follow their celebrity, and do what they do.

136. Outdoor activities

1. What do you do in your spare time?
I do many things in my spare time. I watch TV, listen music and do a little bit of gardening.

2. Do you like outdoor activities?
Yes, I like outdoor activities. I go for walks in the morning. I play badminton at times and I also do some gardening.

3. What outdoor activities do you (most) like to do?
(same as above)

4. How often do you do that?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

I do these activities almost everyday.

5. What outdoor sports do you like? (Why?)
I like many outdoor sports such as cricket hockey and football, but I play only badminton.

6. How much time do you spend outdoors every week?
I spend about 30 to 40 hours outdoors every week.

7. How often do you do outdoor activities?
I do these outdoor activities very often, almost everyday.

8. What (types of) outdoor activities are popular in your country?
India is a diverse country. All types of outdoor activities are popular. But, I think cricket is the most popular outdoor sports.

137. Photography

1. Do you like to take photographs? (Why?)
Yes, I like taking photographs. Photographs are the memories of good times and special events. We can capture special moments, interesting things or beautiful sceneries through pictures. They are reminders of good times.

2. Do you prefer to take photos yourself or to have other people take photos? (Why?)
I prefer taking photos myself, as everyone has a different way of looking at things. Another person may not like, what I find interesting.

3. How long have you liked taking photographs?
I have liked taking photographs since I was a child. We used to take our camera to all our vacations and I used to be very fascinated with it. Now I mostly use my cellphone to take pictures.

4. How (why) did you become interested in photography?
I became interested in photography because my father was very fond of taking pictures and he always had a good camera. We used to take a camera to all our vacations and take pictures.

5. How often do you take photographs?
I take photographs very often, in fact almost everyday.

6. In what situations do you take photographs?
I take photographs in many situations. Sometimes its during friends or family get-togethers, sometimes it is a beautiful scenery, like of the sky or the sunset or when I travel to another city, I take pictures and on many more such situations.

7. What kind of photos do you like to take? (Why?)
I like to take photos of different things. Sometimes it is a beautiful scene, which can be of the clouds, sky, sunrise, sunset and so on. Sometimes I take pictures of plants and animals. I also like to capture the different expressions on people's faces.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

8. Do you prefer to take pictures of people or of scenery?
I do not prefer one to the other. I like taking pictures of various things, sometimes it's scenery and sometimes I like capturing a person's expressions.

9. Who do you take photos of?
I take photos of family, relatives, friends, my dogs, other animals, etc.

10. How do you keep your photos?
I save pictures mostly in online albums, like Google photos. Sometimes, I get them printed also.

11. Do you keep your photographs on your computer?
Yes, I keep my photographs on the computer. I always backup my phone photos onto the computer.

12. Are there any photos on the walls of your home?
Yes, there are photos on the walls of my home. We have pictures of all special family events, like birthdays and weddings and also of all of us growing up and at different stages of our lives.

13. Do you frame (or have you framed) any of your photos? (If yes, which? & why?)
Yes, I have a family photo framed. It is from my sister's wedding. All five members of my family are there in this picture together and everyone is looking cheerful and happy. It is one of my favorite photographs.

14. Do you prefer to send postcards to people or to send photos that you took yourself? (Why?)
I prefer to send photographs I took myself, as they are a way to share your experiences with your near and dear ones and letting them know that you are thinking of them.

138. Television and Radio

1. What kind of entertainment do you prefer, TV or radio? (Why?)

I pay for TV to radio because TV is both audio as well as visual. I listen to radio only while traveling.

2. How are radio programs and television programs different?

While listening to radio you can do other things such as cooking and driving. This is not possible while watching TV. Radio programs are cheaper as you do not have to subscribe to radio channels. Watching television is costlier in comparison. Radio programs have only the audio component whereas TV is audio as well as visual.

3. What programs do you like to watch/listen to?

I like to watch sitcoms like comedy night with Kapil. I also watch some daily soaps, some sports channels and news programs.
OR
I listen radio Mirchi and other such radio channels from where I can listen to the latest songs.

4. When do you watch TV/listen to the radio?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

I watch TV mostly in the evenings. At that time we all family members sit together and watch some sitcoms or news channels.
I listen to radio only when I'm traveling with my parents in our car.

5. In India, has television/radio changed much in recent years?

Television has changed a lot in the recent years. Many new channels and programs have been added. High-definition TV has become very popular. You can also watch some TV shows of other countries almost at the same time.
In the radio also many new channels have been added. So there is an improvement in both TV and radio.

6. How do you think TV/radio broadcasts in India could be improved?

Some new shows on education could be added. Otherwise I'm quite happy with the TV programs and the radio broadcasts.

7. Do you prefer TV news or news on the radio? (Why?)

I prefer news on TV to news on radio. This is because TV has both the audio as well as a visual component.

8. Do you watch programs on the TV or your cell phone?

I like to watch programs on TV. I don't like watching them on my cell phone because I feel the screen is too small. Sometimes I watch short trailers or clips on my cell phone but for the full program, I prefer the TV. I also watch programs on my laptop.

9. Do you like watching the same kind of programs all the time?

No, there is so much content on the TV today because of streaming platforms like Netflix and Prime. I like to try new programs and genres that I haven't watched before.

10. Do you talk with your friends about the program you watched?

Yes, I talk to my friends about the programs I watched. One program that I especially like is Kapil Sharma Show and I share all his jokes with my friends. We also talk about the dance performances that we like from the dance reality shows.

139. Teacher (More questions with sample answers in the end)

1. What kind of teachers do you like best?

I like teachers who are friendly and have patience; who do not get mad at me when I don't understand anything. I like teachers who have depth of knowledge of the subject, and who have good communication skills to teach well.

2. Who was your favorite teacher when you were young?

When I was young Mrs. Promilla was my favorite teacher. She used to teach me maths. I remember I used to be very weak at Maths, but Mrs. Promilla taught us so well that Maths became my favorite subject.

3. Would you want to be a teacher in the future?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes, I would definitely want to be a teacher in the future. I think I have the patience. Moreover, teaching is a very lucrative profession nowadays.

4. Have you ever had bad teachers before?

No, I have never had bad teachers in my life. All my teachers have been very nice.

140. Newspapers

1. Do you often read newspapers?

Yes, I often read newspapers. I read the newspaper every day. I come to know what is happening around me and in the world.

2. Which do you prefer reading, magazines or newspapers?

I prefer reading newspapers because I like to know what is happening around me.

3. What kinds of (types of) newspapers (or magazines) do you usually read?

My father has subscribed to the Tribune. So I read that daily. It is a National newspaper, but has a maximum circulation in Punjab.

4. How old were you when you first started to read newspapers?

I remember I was 10 years old when I started reading the newspaper. I started from the sports section.

5. Do you think it's important to read newspapers? (Why?/Why not?)

It is very important to read newspapers. We feel connected with the whole world.

6. Why do (you think) people read newspapers?

People read newspapers to know what is happening around them. They also read newspapers for the international news. They also read newspapers for the employment advertisements and matrimonial.

7. What different types of newspaper are there in India?

There are broadsheets and tabloids. There are newspapers in English, Hindi, Punjabi and other regional languages.

8. Do you care about the news?

Yes, I care about the news. I think news is very important. We should be aware of what is happening around us and in the whole world.

9. Is the news important (to you)?

(same as above)

10. What kinds of news do Indian people read in newspapers?

Indian people like to read fall types of news. They read local news, National news, International news, Sports news and many other news.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

11. Do you prefer to read about domestic (or local) news or international news? (Why?)
I like to read domestic news as well as international news.

12. What are some methods that newspapers use to attract readers?
Some newspapers use colourful graphics. Some use very bold headlines. Some newspapers add puzzles like Sudoku and crossword puzzles to attractive readers.

13. What influence do you think newspapers have on society?
Newspapers have a lot of effect on society. They shape people's opinions. Through letters to the editor they are a link between the government and people. They also entertain us.

14. Do you think the Internet is a good way to get news?
Yes, the Internet is a really good way to get the news nowadays. People subscribe to the e-newspapers. There are many apps off the TV News channels, which help the people to be updated all the time.

141. Robots

1. Do you like robots?
Yes I like robots as they can do so much for you these days. There are simple robots to clean the houses and sophisticated ones to perform surgeries.

2. What kind of robot would you like to have
Recently I have heard about a robot that cleans your room I would like to process one. It is like an automatic vacuum cleaner that picks up the dirt from all the looks and corners

3. Will robots change society significantly?
Yes, robots will changes in society. In fact they have already done so, most of the jobs that were done manually earlier are performed with the help of robotics and with more precision.
No I don't think robot will change the society it will only changed the way we work

142.

143. Shoes

1. How often do you buy shoes?
For me comfort of shoes is more important than the looks, so whenever I find a pair of shoes that are very comfortable I don't miss the chance to buy .As a matter of fact I end up buying a pair of shoes every month.

2. Have you ever bought shoes online?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes, online shopping these days offers a wider range of products, than conventional shopping in the stores. So I prefer to buy shoes online these days. I just bought a pair yesterday.

3. Do you know anyone who likes to buy a lot of shoes?

Yes I have come across many people who like to buy a lot of shoes. My sister, my aunt ,my mother all of them have a good collection of Shoes in all colours .

4. What's your favourite type of shoes?

As I just mentioned my favourite type of pair of shoe is the one that offers comfort rather than good looks only. I like shoes that are simple in design and polishable.

144. Forget things

1. What kinds of things do you have to bring when you go out?

When you go out you should have your purse with some money, an ID card and your cell phone.

2. Did you ever forget to bring something?

Yes, once I had to go to Ludhiana by bus. I forgot my wallet at home. Fortunately, I knew someone in the bus, who helped me. Otherwise, I would have had to get down midway.

3. How do you remind yourself?

I have become very forgetful. I try to repeat things in my mind and sometimes I set reminders on my cell phone.

4. Do you carry different things in the morning and in the evening?

It depends on where I have to go. In the morning, it is generally to school or college. So, I carry my bag and books. In the evening, I may have to go shopping. So, I carry my purse and shopping bag.

145. .Indoor games

1. Do you play any indoor games?

Yes, I play carom board and cards with my siblings and parents.

2. Do you prefer to play indoor games or outdoor games?

It depends on the weather outside. In hot summer afternoons, I play indoor games. But, when the weather is good, I play cricket and badminton outside with my friends.

3. What indoor games did you play when you were a child?

I played carom board, ludo and snakes and ladders as a child.

4. Is there any particular indoor game that you liked (when you were a child)?

I liked ludo and snakes and ladders.

5. What sorts of indoor games do children play now?

Nowadays, children are of the digital era. They play electronic games on the computer.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

6. Do you play video games?

Yes, I play Mario and tetris sometimes on my phone.

7. What kinds of video games do you like to play?

I play Mario and tetris only. Sometimes I feel I have wasted a lot of time on these two games.

8. Is it good for young people to play video games?

Yes, video games are good, but only if played in a limit. These introduce children to computer technology, and teach strategy building skills.

146. City Life

1. Do you live in the city or the countryside? (countryside = village)

I live in the countryside. (-----Then go about talking about your village)
I live in the city. (-----Then go about talking about your city)

2. Is it good for young people to grow up in the city?

Yes, it is good for young people to grow up in the cities because cities provide many facilities. There are good education facilities, recreational (entertainment) facilities, and health facilities. There are also good job opportunities in cities.

3. Is your city/village a good place for young people to grow up?

Yes, my village is a good place for young people to grow up. First, it is very near to the city. It is as good as being in the suburbs of the city. We can enjoy all the facilities of the city as well as the clean and pollution free atmosphere of the village.
OR
Yes, my city is a good place for young people to grow up. There are good education facilities, recreational (entertainment) facilities, and health facilities. There are also good job opportunities in my city.

4. Have you ever been to the seaside?

No, I have never been to the seaside. My cousin went to Goa last year. He told me that beaches are fun places. I would like to go there whenever I get a chance.
OR
Yes, I have been to the seaside once. I went to visit relatives in Mumbai. They took us to the Juhu Beach

5. Do you often eat out (go to restaurants)?

I eat out very often, in fact two or three times a month.

6. What food do you like?

I like traditional Punjabi food, such as dal roti. I also like Chinese Manchurian and cheese chilly. I love eating Italian pizza and pasta.

147. Foreign language

© AFARINESH IELTS House

1. Why do you think it is important to learn a foreign language?

It is important to learn a foreign language because it helps you connect with more people. As it is, today we do not belong to a big planet Earth; we belong to a small global village and to survive in this global village, it is necessary to be multilingual. For example, English is spoken in 86 countries. If you know English you can communicate with people of 86 countries.

2. How is it helpful to you to speak a foreign language?

I know English which is a foreign language. It is very helpful for me. Knowledge of English makes me feel more confident as it increases my communication skills and also it helps me in surfing the net because most websites are written in English.

3. What is the most difficult part of learning a foreign language for you?

I find some pronunciations very confusing at times. For example bough is pronounced 'bo' whereas tough is 'tuff'.

Sometimes the spellings which have silent words also confuse me. For instance 'b' is silent in doubt and debt.

4. What is the best way to memorize new words?

The best way is to start using them in daily life so that they become part of your natural spoken English.

5. Is it better to learn a new word from translation or by definition?

I think both ways are equally good. Sometimes some words are learnt best by translation and some by definition.

6. Why don't some people know the language of the society they live in?

This is perhaps because they live in their own shell and don't intermingle with those people.

7. What do you think of children learning a foreign language?

I think children should learn a foreign language. It is very easy for children to learn a foreign language as they are very receptive and they are not hesitant about making mistakes. They also have a benefit of not knowing any other language too well, to make comparisons and assumptions about the difficulty of language learning. In this era of globalization, knowledge of a foreign language is very beneficial for a better career and a brighter future. It opens more avenues for the students for higher education and good jobs.

8. Why are some language classes boring?

Some language classes are boring because of the teaching methods used. If there no interactive and fun activities involved in teaching a language and only textbook teaching methods are followed, students become bored easily. Incorporating technology in classrooms, keeps the students interested in learning and they learn it easily. For example, there should be audio-visual means used.

9. Some students hate to learn foreign languages, what can teachers do to develop their interest?

Some students hate to learn a foreign language mainly due to lack of interest and uninteresting teaching methods used. Teachers play an important in developing students' interest. Interactive and fun activities should be included to keep the children involved and interested in learning. If students are taught only from text books and there is a pressure of examination, it leads to students becoming bored or disliking language classes. Teachers should also use contexts and examples to which the

© AFARINESH IELTS House

students can relate in their day-to-day life. If they understand how the language can help and benefit them, students would be motivated to learn that language.

10. Some people travel for learning a foreign language, what do you think?

I think that traveling is a very good way to learn a foreign language. It is true that the more we use a language, the better we get at it. So, if travel to a county/region where that language is used, we will interact more with the local people in that language and learn its nuances better. Also, language is related to the culture. If we travel, we learn more about the culture and can learn the language better.

11. What's the best way to learn a foreign language?

I think the best way to learn a foreign language in a classroom environment, from a teacher who has in-depth knowledge of that language. The teacher should preferably be a native speaker of that language or should have a high proficiency level in that language. It is very important to incorporate technology and audio-visual methods to teach that language. Also, travelling to that country/region where the language is spoken is also a good way to learn it. These days learning a language through videos and online classes has become very popular, as the students get a chance to interact with the teachers and also with native speakers of that language, through the internet. There are many apps also available, which can be downloaded on smartphones, which help learning a foreign language in a fun and interactive way. For example, the Duolingo app.

12. Why can some people learn languages fast white others learn slowly?

Some people learn language faster than some others because of the teaching methods used to teach them. Interacting more with the native speakers also helps with learning a language better and faster. Also, there may be a motivating factor, like a job that requires them to learn that language, which makes people learn a language faster than others, who don't have any motivation behind learning a language.

13. Does one's age affect their language learning?

Yes, I think age affects language learning. I thing the learning curve goes down with increasing age. Also, at an older age, people try and compare the new language they are learning with the language they already know. That may cause a hindrance in the learning of a language. People also become more hesitant about making mistakes and feel more embarrassed, at a later age, as compared to young learners.

<u>Advantages for children to learn languages – Why it is good to learn languages at younger age</u>

1. When children learn multiple languages at a younger age, they develop a lifelong love of communicating with others.
2. It is much easier to learn foreign language when young. At a later age it becomes harder to become fluent
3. Learning a foreign language helps a child's mind develop. Such children do better in other subjects. It helps their intellect to develop more
4. Learning a foreign language helps children to expand their knowledge of the world. They want to know about other people and other countries. They would want to understand them instead of being afraid of them.

Advantages for the adult learner of a foreign language

He has his own language to compare with the second language. So new terms or concepts are easily understood.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

They have a strong motivation to learn a new language especially if it is connected to an employment opportunity.
Most adult learners have participated in study earlier, so they know what method of learning works best for them.

148. Birds

1. How do you feel about birds? (Why do you feel that way?)

I feel that birds are very special. They are beautiful creations of God. They add diversity to nature.

2. How do Indian people feel about birds?

India is a diverse country. Everyone has different feelings. Some love birds, and keep them as pets. Others just admire them flying in the sky. Some even eat birds.

3. Are there many birds near your home?

Yes, there are birds near my home. I can see pigeons, crows, sparrows and even the cuckoo bird occasionally.

4. Have you seen many different kinds of birds? (near your home)

Yes, I have seen many different birds. Apart from the birds I see routinely around my house, I have seen peacocks in my neighbouring village. I have also seen some rare birds, in the Chhattbir zoo. There were different varieties of parrots and the ostrich and emu over there.

1. Do any birds have any particular significance in India? For example, does India have a national bird?

Yes, peacock is our national bird. It is a beautiful bird. The male looks very beautiful with its plumes spread out.

1. Do you think birds should be protected? (Why? / Why not? How can they be protected?)

Yes, definitely. They are beautiful creations of nature. They add diversity to our environment. Apart from that, they are the best pollinators. Also, birds eat insects. That is why crops are protected. They are part of our ecological chain. We all know that if any link of our ecological chain is not there, then the whole ecology can collapse.
Birds can be protected by having strict laws against catching and selling birds. The NGOs like SPCA, which means Society for prevention of cruelty to animals, and the PFA, which means people for animals can also help in this matter.

5. Do Indian people like raising (keeping) pet birds?

Yes, they do. Some people keep birds as pets. They keep colourful parrots and pigeons as pets.

6. Have you ever raised (kept) a pet bird?

No, I have never raised a pet bird. There is a lot of work involved.

149. Boats

© AFARINESH IELTS House

1. Do you often travel by boat?

No, I don't often travel by boat. I don't live in the coastal area and where I live people do not travel by boat. Boating is done only in places with water such as the Sukhna Lake.

2. Have you ever been on a boat while you were on holidays (on vacation)?

No, I have never traveled to a coastal area for holiday. I never got a chance.

3. (Similar to above) Have you ever been on a boat tour while you were on holidays? (Same question as above. Can be answered differently)

No, I have never been on a boat tour, but yes, I did boating once then I went to Chandigarh to visit my relatives. They took me to the Sukhna Lake.

4. Would you like to go on a boat tour? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, I would definitely like to go on a boat tour. I think it would be great fun. My relatives live in USA. They told me that there's a cruise to Alaska. One day I would love to do that cruise.

5. (Similar to above) Would you like to have a holiday on a boat?

6. Where in your country do people most often use boats? (or, travel by boat)

India has a long coastline. The coastline is more than 7000 km. People living near the coast use boats very often.

7. Do many people in your country own their own boat?

Maybe people living near the shores have their own boats, but people living off shore do not have their own boats.

8. Would you like to buy a boat?

No, I would not like to buy a boat. I think it would be a waste of money.

1. If you had your own boat, what would you do with it?

If I had my own boat, I would buy a house near the beach and do boating everyday.

150. Relatives

1. Do you often visit your relatives?

No, I don't often visit relatives. I visit them once or twice in six months.

2. What do you do when visit them?

Whenever we visit relatives, we have lots of fun. We visit some historical places, eat out, watch movies and do lots of other activities.

3. Do you prefer to spend time with your relatives, or your friends?

I prefer to spend time with my friends. I like the company very much. We have lots of fun together.

4. (Possibly the question above is this) Do you prefer visiting your relatives, or your friends?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

5. (Similar to above) Who is the more important to you, your relatives / your family, or your friends?

Both are important for me, but my friends are more important than my relatives. Of course, my immediate family is more important then friends.

.

151. Daily routine

1. Do you like to plan what you will do each day? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, I like to plan what I do each day. If I do not plan I tend to procrastinate and then all my work piles up and I start getting stressed.

2. Please describe your typical daily routine.

I get up at around six in the morning. Then I freshen up and go for a walk. I walk for around 5 km every day. If for some reason I do not go for a walk, then I feel something is missing from my life. After coming home I help my mother in household chores. Then I go to school/college. In the evening, I hang out with my friends for about an hour or so. Then I study for sometime. We are family members have dinner at around eight. We all watch TV together for about an hour. I go to bed at around 10.

3. What's your favourite time of the day? (Why? What do you do at that time?)

My favorite time of the day is evening time. We are family members have dinner together. We share our day's happenings with each other. We watch TV together. Sometimes we go for walk after dinner. So this is my favorite time of the day.

4. What do you usually do at this time of day?

(same as above)

5. Do you usually do the same things at the same time each day?

No, my timetable is not that fixed. Dinner time is more or less fixed. Sometimes I go to bed late, if I have to complete an assignment or prepare for some test.

6. How do you plan (organize) your study time?

I plan my study time very meticulously. I'm usually very diligent and try to study for 2-3 hours on school days, and 5 to 6 hours on weekends.

7. Do you ever (or, do you often) change these plans?

Yes many times, I have to change my plans. Sometimes there are guests at home and I have to help my mother. Then my timetable gets disturbed, but I usually make it up the next day by studying more.

152. .Punctuality

1. Do you wear a watch?

(Similar to above) Do you think everyone should wear a watch?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes, I wear a watch and I think that everyone should wear one too, or keep a check on the time. These days please check time on their cell phones, however, the point is to be on time and not waste time.

2. In your country is it important to be on time (= be punctual)? (e.g., for meetings, work, classes)
Yes, it is very important to be on time to meetings, classes or for work. Time is valued a lot in India, as unlike money, time once gone doesn't come back.

3. Do you like to be on time?
(Similar to above) Is being on time important to you?
Yes, being on time is extremely important to me. I ensure that I am never late for my classes and other appointments and meetings. I understand that time is much more important than any other material thing or money.

4. How do you feel when others are late?
When others are late occasionally, it maybe due to a genuine problem, however, if someone is late very often, then it's definitely a habit that I do not appreciate or like.

5. How do you remind yourself to be on time?
I usually remember the appointments and meetings, but sometimes I set reminders on my phone to be on time.

6. Why are some people always late?
Some people are always late because they do not plan well and are not good at time management. They may also not value time.

7. Do you think it's important to be punctual?
I think it's very important to be punctual. It saves our time and the other person's time also. Time is the most precious commodity.

8. What will you do if you are waiting for someone?
If I am waiting for someone, I'll probably pass time by playing games on my phone or reading the news or chatting with my friends.

9. Do you think people these days are as punctual as they were in the past?
I think people are as punctual these days, as they were in the past. However, sometimes due to the traffic situation of today, despite wanting to be punctual, people are sometimes not able to reach on time for their work, meetings, appointments etc

153. Birthdays

1. How do children celebrate birthdays in your country?
Children celebrate birthdays in different ways. Some children invite friends and cut the cake. Older children take their friends out for a party. Some people celebrate by donating for charity.

2. How did you celebrate your last birthday?
I took my friends out for dinner at Rangla Punjab, a famous restaurant in the suburbs of my hometown.

3. What kinds of birthday gifts do you like to receive?
I like to receive clothes, books, flowers as gifts. I take gifts as gestures of love. So I happily accept anything that anybody brings for me.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

4. Is there a difference between the way you celebrated your birthday in the past and the present?

When I was younger, my mother used to make snacks at home and bake a cake. I used to invite my friends, but now I prefer to take them out for lunch or dinner.

154. Computer

1. Do you use computer very much?

Yes, I use computers a lot. I have a laptop I use for my studies, to stay connected to my friends and relatives living far away, to research on various topics, for entertainment I watch movies and play games.

2. When do you use a computer?

I use the computer everyday at home, usually in the evenings and after dinner. I use it to research for my assignments and to check my emails, check Facebook updates and post messages and sometimes I use it to watch movies or play games.

3. What do you use computer for?

I use it to research for my assignments and to check my emails, check Facebook updates and post messages and sometimes I use it to watch movies or play games.

4. What was your impression when you used a computer the first time?

I remember the day when I used the computer the first time. I was in class 6 at that time. I vividly remember how fascinated I was with the computer.

5. How did you learn to use a computer?

I learned to use a computer through school lessons. Later I got my own personal desktop at home and I learned a little more by using it more at home. Now I have a laptop that I use regularly.

6. Have computers changed your life in anyway (if yes, How?)?

Yes, definitely. Computers have changed my life. I am well connected with all my friends and relatives, irrespective of which part of the world they are in. It has made the research work for my assignments very convenient. I think it's a very good source of entertainment and with the Internet it is a boon for the humankind. Many everyday tasks can be done in a matter of a few clicks and in a few seconds, be it banking, shopping, etc.

7. Are computers used much in your country?

Yes, the use of computers has increased greatly in my country. It is a common household electronic equipment and almost all the workplaces make use of a computer, like in a grocery store, bank, coffee shop, school, post office, etc.

8. Do you think computer are useful in everyday life (how)?

Yes, computers are very useful in everyday life. We can pay our bills, book tickets, shop for anything, set reminders, connect with relatives and friends, research, entertain ourselves, create new things and do umpteen other things by using a computer.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

9. Computers are now used a lot in education. What do you think of this?

I think it is the need of the day to make use of computers in education. It not only makes the lessons more interesting, it also helps make the children more techno-savvy, as technology is used in almost all fields.

10. Do you play computer games?

Yes, sometimes I play word games, puzzles or card games on my computer.

11. Do you think computers are perfect now or do they still need to be improved?

I think the computers technology, in terms of both hardware and software keeps changing and there is always something new that needs to be added as time passes. So, in the future I can foresee a lot of changes and improvements that are made to the computers.

155. Being in a hurry

1. When was the last time you did something in a hurry?

The last time I did something in a hurry was two months ago. I remember my exams were going on. I slept really late because I was studying and in the morning I did not hear the alarm. So I got ready in a hurry, and forgot my wallet at home.

2. Do you like to finish things quickly?

If I don't like what I'm doing, then I like to finish things quickly. But, if I am enjoying what I'm doing then I take my time.

3. What kind of things you would never do in a hurry?

I would never drive in a hurry, or cross the road in a hurry.

4. Why do people make mistakes more easily when they are in a hurry?

It is easy to make mistakes in a hurry, because the mind is preoccupied and so it is easy to forget certain things. That desire it has been rightly said that haste makes waste.

156. Museums

1. Are there many (or any) museums in your hometown?

No, there are no museums in my hometown. That is on museum of our great martyr Bhagat Singh, which is 30 km away. There is an another Sikh museum in Amritsar in Golden Temple.

2. Do you think museums are useful for visitors to your hometown/country?

Yes, museums are very useful for the visitors. Museums provide knowledge and information. They also provide entertainment. Museums preserve a collection. Museums inspire people to do things.

3. Do you often visit a museum?

No, I don't often visit museums. I visited a science museum about a year ago. This museum is also near my hometown.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

4. Did you go to any museums when you were a child?

Yes, I saw the Sikh museum in the Golden Temple when I was a child. I also saw the Bhagat Singh Museum during my school days. Our school organized an educational tour to this museum.

5. When was the last time you visited a museum?

The last time I visited the Museum was about a year ago.

6. Do you think museums are important?

Yes, museums are very important. (as answer 2)

7. Do you think it's suitable for museums to sell things to visitors?

No, I do not think museums should sell things to visitors. If museums start selling things then the whole purpose of museums would be lost.

157. Dance

1. When was the last time you went to a place where people go to dance in your country?

I have never been to any such place where people specially go to dance. In my country people specially go to dance in discos, pubs and clubs. But there are no such places in my home town. I love to dance on family functions.

2. When was the last occasion when you danced a lot?

The last occasion I danced a lot was last Sunday. It was my friend's birthday. He invited us to his home. We danced a lot on that day.

3. Do you like dancing?

Yes, I love dancing. I dance on all family functions like marriage parties and birthday parties.

4. Have you ever learnt dancing? Why? / Why not?

No, I have never learnt dancing. Unfortunately, there are no places in my hometown where dance is taught. All the steps I know, I've learnt from TV programmes and movies.
OR
Yes, I've learnt dancing. There is a very nice centre in my village which teaches Punjabi folk dances like Giddha and Bhangra.

5. Did you learn to dance? Why? / Why not?

No, I did not learn to dance. Unfortunately, there are no places in my hometown where dance is taught. All the steps I know, I've learnt from TV programmes and movies.
OR
Yes, I learnt dancing in my childhood. There is a very nice centre in my village which teaches Punjabi folk dances like Giddha and Bhangra.

6. Why do you think people love to dance?

People love to dance because they can express their joy. Dance is a form of expression. Dance is a good way to relieve tensions and worries. It also keeps the body fit.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

7. Do you think children love to dance?

Yes, children love to dance because they can express their joy. Dance is a form of expression. Dance is a good way to relieve tensions and worries. It also keeps the body fit.

8. Do you see dance on TV?

Yes, I see a lot of dance reality shows like Dance India Dance, NachhBaliye and Dancing Superstars.

158. Hats

1. Do you like to wear hats?

No, I don't like to wear hats. I find them very uncomfortable.
OR
Yes, I wear hats when I go out in the sun, or when watching a match in the stadium.

2. What kinds of hats do you have?

I have a baseball cap, woolen caps for winters, a beret and some fashion hats.

3. Where do you like to buy hats?

I usually buy hats at a store where such accessories are available and some such stores are there in a nearby mall. I have also bought a couple of them online.

4. Is wearing hats popular in your country? M a kk a r IE LTS

Yes wearing hats is popular in India. In different states of India there are different types of hats that are a part of the traditional attire. These days hats are very popular among the young generation. They wear them as a fashion accessory.

159. Noise

1. How is the noise level in your city?

My city is an industrial city and on top of that it is on the national highway. So, the noise levels are very high.

2. Where does noise in urban areas come from?

The noise in urban areas comes from pressure horns of vehicles, industries and loud speakers.

3. Do you think it is important to be alone sometimes?

It is very important to be alone sometimes. Everyone needs to introspect at times. One needs to know about ones likes and dislikes and everyone needs time for one's personal work which can be best done in solitude.

4. What is the importance of belonging to a certain group?

There is a lot of importance of belonging to a social group. Man is a social animal and cannot live alone for long. One needs to share one's happiness and sorrows with others. That is why we join

© AFARINESH IELTS House

social groups and feel part of these groups. Social groups are a sort of support system. They give us support when we are low in life. It is mentally unhealthy to be alone for long.

5. What are problem you could have if you go out together in big group?

There could be a lot of problems in a big group. It is difficult to organise a big group. Mismanagement can lead to conflicts. It could end up in a lot of wastage of time. It has been well said that "two is a company and three is a crowd".

160. Bus or Taxi

1. How often do you take the bus?

I take the bus everyday. I go to school/college by bus.

2. When was the first time you took a taxi?

The last time I took a taxi was about two months ago. I went to Delhi to visit my relatives. I hired a cab from the railway station to their home.

3. What are the advantages of taking a taxi compared with buses.

The advantages of taxi are that you don't have to wait for the bus. You can start at anytime. A taxi takes you from one destination to the other whereas the bus will drop you at the bus stop.

4. Is it convenient to take the bus/taxi in your city?

The bus service in my city is very good and frequent. The taxi service is also very good, but I normally take the bus as it is much cheaper.

161. Mobile phones

1. How often do you use your mobile phone?

I use my mobile phone very often, in fact every day.

2. Can you describe your mobile phone?

I have an iPhone 5s. It is in golden color. It is rectangular in shape. It has two cameras. It has a 8GB Space. It has many features. It is like a mini computer in my hands.

3. What was your first mobile phone?

My first mobile phone was a Nokia phone. I don't remember the model but it was a very basic phone.

4. Would you buy a new one in the future?

I don't have any plans to buy a new phone in the future. I'm quite happy with my iPhone.

5. How has your mobile phone changed your life?

My basic mobile phone was it enough to change my life. It kept me connected with my family all the time, but my iPhone is a smart phone and is much more than a phone for mere connectivity. I can check my emails on my phone. I can surf the net on my phone. I can play games on my phone. I can do calculations on my phone. I can do so many other things on my phone.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

162. HISTORY

1. Do you like (to learn about) history?

Yes, I like to learn about history. It is through history we come to know about the important events that gave way or shaped the way to progress or changes in any country. Also, history teaches us important lessons and we can learn from the achievements or mistakes of our ancestors. Everything in this world has its history. It's through that we value what we have today. For example, we value our independence today because of the knowledge of the independence struggle.

2. What historical event do you find most interesting?

The historical event I find the most interesting is the day India became an independent nation, on 15th August 1947.

3. Do you think history is important?

Yes, I think history is very important. We can learn a lot from history. We come to know about the way of life, culture and traditions of the past times. We can come to know about the important historical events that paved way for progress and development, like the Industrial revolution. We can get motivation by learning about the achievements of some people and we can also learn from the mistakes of our ancestors.

4. Do you like to watch programmes on TV about history?

Yes I like to watch programmes on TV about history. In fact, the History channel is one of my favourite TV channels. It has some great shows about history of different parts of the world.

5. Do you think you can really learn history from films and TV programmes?

Yes, definitely. TV programs and films make learning about history interesting and easy. Reading about history may become very boring after a while. Children also learn history better if an audiovisual medium is used.

6. Do you think the Internet is a good place to learn about history?

Yes, Internet is a good way to learn about history. It is a vast source of knowledge. We can search about any topic related to history and get all the information we need. There are also videos, documentaries, podcasts, e-books etc. also available on the Internet.

7. Can you name a person from history whom you would like to learn more about?

I would like to learn more about martyr Bhagat Singh, who was a freedom fighter in the struggle for Independent India.

8. Why would you like to learn more about him/her?

I would like to learn more about him because he is a motivation for the youth of today. I do not know much about him, but I know that his role in India's freedom struggle was integral and the British rulers hanged him at a very young age of 23 for the assassination of a British police officer.

163. Magazine

1. Do you read magazines?

Yes, I read magazines. Reader's Digest is the one I usually read.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

2. Who prefers to read magazines – younger or older people?
I think it is a matter of personal choice and is not related to age.

3. Have you ever read online magazines?
Yes, I have read online magazines. But I prefer traditional printed magazines to online ones.

4. Did you read magazines when you were young?
No, I didn't read magazines, but I read comic books and other children's books when I was young. I started reading magazines in my late teenage years.

5. What kind of magazines are popular in your country?
There are many types of magazines popular in my country, like fashion magazines, sports magazines, housekeeping magazines, automobiles magazines, art & craft magazines and many more.

164. Internet

1. Do you use internet (very much)?
Yes, I use the internet a lot, especially for research for my studies. I also use the internet for chatting with my friends, watching movies and playing games.

2. When was the first time you used the internet?
The first time I used the internet was when I was in around 10-11 years old. We got a computer and an internet connection set up at our home.

3. Is the internet very important (or useful) to you?
Yes, the internet is very important/useful for me. I mostly use it for research purposes for my studies. It also helps me stay connected with my friends.

4. Do you think you can (or could) live without the internet?
It is very hard to imagine a life without the internet. The communication and connectivity we have now because of the internet will suffer greatly. I would feel alienated/cut off from the world without the internet.

165. Neighbor –

1. Do you know your neighbors?
Yes, I know my neighbors well. I meet them daily and we are like a family.

1. Do you like your neighbors?
Yes, I like my neighbors. They are very friendly and helpful. In fact, we are like a family.

1. Why are neighbors important?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Neighbours are very important because they are next to our family. In fact, in today's era of nuclear families, neighbours are the only family we have in times of emergencies. Neighbours are the people with whom we share our walls. They are the first ones to help us in times of need.

1. When do you meet your neighbors?

I meet my neighbors in the evenings. We usually meet them in the park or outside my home. Sometimes we have some celebrations in our neighborhood or some community programs, where I get to meet my neighbors.

1. How often do you meet your neighbors?

I meet my neighbors very often, in fact almost daily.

166. Pop star

1. Who's your favorite pop star?

My favorite pop star is the famous Punjabi singer, DiljeetDosanjh. He is an excellent singer, performer and an actor.

2. Do you want to be a pop star?

No, I don't have the qualities or talent to be a pop star.

3. Do you like to go to concerts?

Yes, I like to go to concerts. I think live performances are very enjoyable and much different from listening to recorded music. We get to meet like-minded people, with similar interests.

4. Do you prefer live music or recorded music?

I don't prefer one to the other. I enjoy both equally. Live music has its own charm and energy, whereas recorded music can be enjoyed anytime, anywhere

167. Teenagers –

1. Do you like to spend time with teenagers?

I have a few cousins who are in their teenage years and I like to spend time with them. I get to know about what is the latest trend and what kinds of apps are popular among them.

2. Do you know anything about the kind of fashion that teenagers like?

Yes, I know about the kind of fashion that teenagers like, through the TV shows and movies. I also see a lot of teenagers when I go out and get a sense of the kind of fashion they follow.

3. What are the best things of being a teenager?

I think that the best part of being a teenager is the sense of responsibility that is developed in those years. It is also a stage of life, which brings a little more freedom, than the younger years.

4. How do teenagers entertain themselves?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Teenagers usually entertain themselves by watching movies, listening to music, hanging out with friends, chatting online with friends, playing outdoor sports, and other such activities.

168. Social Network

1.What kind of social networking websites do you like to use?
I mostly use the Facebook website for social networking. These days all the social networking sites have an app that we can install and use on our phones, so I don't usually visit the websites. I use my cellphone apps.

2.Are you a social person?
I am not a very social person. However, I have a good social circle of friends. I like to meet them at least once in two-three months.
OR
I am a social person. I like to meet new people and make new friends. I have a big social circle of friends.
3.What kinds of people do you like to be friends with on those websites?
On those websites, I only have friends whom I already know or whom I know through someone. I do not make new friends on such websites.

4.Is it easy to find real friends on a social networking website?
No, it is not at all easy to find real friends on social networking websites. People make fake ids, with fake information and dupe people.

5.What kind of chatting app or software do Indian people like to use?
Indian people like to use chatting apps like, Whatsapp, Snapchat, Hike, V-chat, Viber, etc.

169. POLITENESS

1. Who teaches you to be polite?
   Our parents, teachers, relatives, friends and other acquaintances, teach us politeness. We also learn about the importance of politeness from stories we read and movies we watch.

2. How do Indian people show politeness?
   Indian people show politeness in their actions, like talking softly, spending time with the elderly, helping people, greeting others with a smile and many other such small gestures reflect politeness.

3. Has the way people show politeness changed in India?
   Yes, I think with the advancement in technology, the way we show politeness has changed. With the advent of the internet and social networking, it is very important to show respect to others in the way we write messages or emails, so as to not offend others. For example, when chatting with someone, it is not acceptable to type in capital letters. It is considered rude and impolite.

4. Are you angry with people who are late?

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Yes, definitely I am angry with people who are late. I am very punctual myself and I feel irritated when somebody keeps me waiting.

5. Do you think that people have less free time today than in the past? Why?

Yes, I do feel that people have less free time today than in the past. Today, people have become workaholics. They run after money and in doing so they work longer hours. Moreover, today we belong to a materialistic society and to buy the luxuries we have to work more. In earlier times, life was slower and the needs of people were limited. So people had a lot of free time.

6. Do you think that the quality of living is increasing? How?

I feel that the quality of life has increased in many ways and in many ways it has gone down. People today enjoy greater comforts and have more money to enjoy life but on the other hand we face many problems today such as pollution and global warming which make the quality of life bad.

7. Today people use machinery to automate everything, is it good or bad?

It is both – good as well as bad. In many ways it is good. We have more time because of machines. We get good quality things because machines make uniform things. We do mass production because of automation and this boosts our economy as we can export things to other countries when we produce them in bulk.

On the other hand, many people have lost jobs because of automation. So, unemployment occurs and this leads to many other problems in society. Machines can also not give a personal touch to things.

8. How does modern technology help to save time?

Modern technology has touched all aspects of life. In transport industry we have much faster means of travel. In communication, technology has given us tools to connect to others at the click of a mouse. In the homes, we have washing machines and microwave ovens, which save our time.

9. Do you agree that people should let machinery do everything?

I do not agree that machines should do everything. In that way we shall become slaves of our own creation. We should know when, where and how much we have to use machines. We should know where to draw the line. When we need mass production, we should take the help of machines. In doing repetitive and boring work we can let the machines take over. But where creativity is needed, we should do with our own hands.

170. TIME MANAGEMENT

1. Are you ever late for anything?

No, I am a very punctual person. I value time and am never late for anything, unless it is due to some unavoidable and unforeseen circumstances.

2. What excuses do you use when you are late?

I am usually not late for any meetings or appointments. However, if at all I am getting late due to an unavoidable circumstance, then I inform the person I am meeting, beforehand. I don't make excuses.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

3. What excuses do people have when they are late?

People give excuses like car or bike breakdown or that they were stuck in traffic, when they are late

4. Are you good at organizing time?

Yes, I am good at organizing time. I set up reminders for important events and meetings. I am never late for an appointment.

5. How do you usually organize time?

I sometimes set up reminders for important events or meetings, sometimes I make lists of tasks to complete, sometimes I set deadlines for myself, especially when working on an important assignment/project.

6. Do you think planning is important for time management?

Yes, planning is essential for good time management. If we don't plan ahead, we will tend to waste time doing tasks/things which are unimportant or unnecessary.

7. Why do you think some people pay to learn time management?

Time management has become very important in today's fast-paced world. Some people pay to take courses on time management so that they can succeed and excel at their work. Some people are not very good at organizing and managing time, so they need to take up courses on managing time well.

8. Do you think children should learn to manage time?

Yes, definitely. We live in a fast paced world and children too need to manage their time well, so that they can deal with the competition and do well at their studies and later, at their jobs.

9. Why do some people find it hard to follow their plans?

Some people find it hard to follow their plans because of other pressing commitments, like family commitments. Some people maybe too lazy to follow their plans.

10. 10.How would you teach your children time management?

Time management can be taught to children by helping them make a timetable and ensuring that they follow it. Also, children can learn easily from stories or movies, which teach them a lesson about the importance of time and managing it well. The parents are role models for children and they should set a good example for their children.

11. 11.Do old people and young people manage time in a similar way?

No, old and young people do not manage their time the same way. Old people have more life experience and they understand the importance of time management better than the young generation. The young people may be too impulsive or impatient and may not understand the importance of planning ahead. Another difference is the way the younger generation manages time. They make more use of technology and the old people may use the traditional methods, like a timetable or writing down a list of tasks.

171. FRUITS AND VEGETABLES

© AFARINESH IELTS House

1. Do you like fruits and vegetables? OR Do you like to eat fruit(s) and vegetables?

Yes, I like fruits and vegetables. In fact they are a part of my daily diet.

2. How often do you eat fruits and vegetables? OR Do you often eat fruit(s) and vegetables?

I eat fruits and vegetables daily. In fact seasonal fruits and vegetables are part of my daily diet.

3. Why do you think fruits and vegetables are important for us?

I think they are important because they have essential vitamins and minerals, which we must eat to be healthy.

4. What kind of fruit do you prefer?

I prefer all kinds of fruit. But I prefer seasonal fruits because they are readily available and cheap.

5. What fruit(s) (and /or vegetables) do you especially like to eat?

I like to eat allfruits and vegetables, but I especially like the okra and broccoli among the veggies and my favourite fruits are watermelon and mango.

6. Do you like the same fruits and vegetables today as you did when you were a child?

As a child, my favourite fruit used to be grapes, but now I like mango and watermelon more. Also, I wasn't very find of vegetables as a child. Now I love all kinds of vegetables and fruits.

7. What fruit and vegetables did you like to eat when you were a child?

I liked all fruits as a child and my favourite fruit used to be grapes. I wasn't very fond of vegetables when I was a child.

8. Is it easy (or, convenient) to buy fruit and vegetables where you live?

Yes, it is very convenient to buy fruits and vegetables where I live. I live in a city and there are many fruit and vegetable sellers, who have stalls/standsset up in many parts of the city. In grocery stores also we have a fruits and vegetables section.

9. Do you think people should eat more fruits and vegetables?

Yes, I think people should eat more fruits and vegetables, as they contain essential vitamins and nutrients needed for a healthy body and mind. Also, it has become all the more important now to eat healthy food as most of the people lead a sedentary life.

10. Do you think it's (really) necessary to eat fruits and vegetables? OR How important is it to eat fruit and vegetables? OR What are the benefits of eating fresh fruit (or, fresh fruits and vegetables)?

Yes, certainly. It is essential to eat fresh fruits and vegetables, as they contain nutrients like vitamins and minerals, which our body needs to function properly and to remain healthy. Also, having a healthy diet makes us feel more energetic.

11. How much fruit and vegetables do you think a person needs to stay healthy?

I think fruits and vegetables are needed as a part of our everyday diet. Many dieticians suggest that we should eat fruits and vegetables of at least five different colors everyday.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

1. Are you still in contact with your friends from high school?

Yes, I am in contact with my friends from high school. Many of them are now in different cities and countries. But we stay in touch through social networking apps and we also have reunions sometimes.

2. What is your high school like?

Give a brief description of your school – describe building(s), garden, playground and other facilities)

3. What happened on the first day of high school?

I don't remember exactly what happened. However, I do remember that all my classmates and I were feeling like we have entered an important stage in our lives and that we are grown ups now.

4. Did your parents choose your secondary school (= high school) for you?

Yes, my parents chose my secondary school. My high school and primary school were the same.

5. What subjects did you study in secondary school (= high school)?

I studied many subjects in secondary school like, social sciences, mathematics, the Hindi and English languages, science subjects like biology, chemistry, physics and geography, art and crafts, etc.

6. What was your favourite subject (= class) in secondary school? (= high school)

My favourite subject in secondary school was science. I liked science subjects because I learned about the basic principles of the way things work all around us.

7. And which class (= subject) did you like the least? (Why?)

There wasn't any subject I liked the least. I liked all the subjects in secondary school.

8. Which secondary school subject do you think is most useful for people in adult life?

I think all the subjects that we study in secondary school are useful for people in adult life. A strong foundation is built in primary and high school years that helps us throughout our life.

9. What part of your secondary school education did you enjoy most? OR Did (do) you like your secondary school life?

I enjoyed my secondary school education a lot. There is no one part that I liked more than the other. I liked the fact that our school had an equal focus on extra curricular and physical activities, and not just on the academics.

10. How do you feel about your high school (secondary school)?

I think that high school years were the wonder years and I miss those times.

11. Why did you choose to attend (= to go to) that particular school?

My parents chose my school for me. I think I was too young to decide on my own and my parents chose the best school for my siblings and me.

12. Which class did (do) you enjoy the most? (Why?)

I enjoyed all the school years a lot. However, there was a lot of excitement and a feeling of pride when I got promoted from the primary wing of the school to the high school wing

173. Emails

© AFARINESH IELTS House

1. Do you often write (or, send) emails?

No, I don't often write/send emails. I sometimes write official emails, like for sending in a job application through email and sometimes I write to my friends.

2. What do you write about?

I sometimes I write official emails, like sending a job application. When I write to my friends or relatives, it is informal and I ask about their health and wellbeing and tell them about what's going on in my life.

3. Do you think emails are useful?

Yes, I think that emails are very useful. Emails are convenient, timesaving, cost-effective and easy to send and receive. These days, emails are a good way to communicate for both formal and informal purposes.

4. What kinds of emails do you send and receive?

I mostly receive promotional or spam emails advertising various shopping websites or products. I sometimes receive emails from my friends who are living in another country and at times I receive official communication, e.g. emails from the bank or the Income Tax department.

5. Do you think it is a good thing that some companies send out letters/spam emails for the purpose of advertising?

I think sending spam emails for the purpose of advertising is a good marketing strategy and promotes a product or a service. However, it sometimes becomes a nuisance when it is sent repeatedly.

6. How often do you write letters?

I don't write handwritten letters any more. If I need to, I send an email. All official and personal letters can be sent through emails now.

7. What do you write about?

It depends whom I am writing to. When I'm writing to my friends and relatives, it's usually about what's happening in my life and to ask about their wellbeing. When writing an official letter, it is for a specific purpose and it is formal.

8. On what occasions do you write letters?

I write letters very rarely and there are no specific occasions when I write them.

9. Do you like writing letters to your relatives and friends? (why/why not?)

Yes, I like writing to my relatives and friends, but I write emails or messages to them. I don't write handwritten letters now.

10. 10.Do you and your friend keep in touch by (handwritten) letter?

No, I don't stay in touch with my friends through handwritten letters. I text them or chat with them or send them an email.

11. 11.How do you keep in touch with your friends and relatives (by email, letter, by phone or by any other way)?

I stay in touch with my friends mostly through the online social media apps and websites, like Facebook, Whatsapp, Instagram, etc.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

174. RAINY DAYS

1. Does it rain much in India? (Where? When?)

India is a diverse country with different climatic conditions in different regions. So there are some parts of India that receive a lot of rain, like Cherrapunji in Meghalaya, Amboli in Maharashtra, etc. Some places receive a lot of rainfall only during the monsoon season, like Mumbai, Chennai, Goa, etc.

2. Does it rain much in your hometown? (Include how often)

It doesn't rain much in my hometown. It is only during the monsoon season, that is in the months from June to August that we receive some rainfall.

3. In what season does it rain the most? OR When (in what month/season) does it rain most in your hometown?

It rains the most in my hometown in the monsoon season, that is in the months from June to August.

4. What about the other parts of India? OR In which season does it rain most in other parts of India?

India has a varied terrain. In many parts of India, it mostly rains in the monsoon season. However, it also depends on the geographical location as it affects the rainfall in many regions.

5. Would you prefer to have, more rain or less rain (in your hometown)?

I would prefer to have more rain in my hometown. In the last few years, there has been a drastic change in the seasons and the summers get very hot. If there is more rainfall in the summers, there will be respite from the heat.

6. Do you like rainy days? OR How do you feel on rainy days? ORDo you feel sad on rainy days?

I like rainy days in the summer season because the temperatures drop and we get respite from the summer heat. In winters I am not too happy when it rains, as it becomes very cold after it rains.

7. How does rain affect different people's moods? OR How does rain affect people's lives?

I think rains affect people's moods when it restricts their activities or leads to a loss in the work or business. Some people feel happy when it rains as the weather becomes pleasant and people can enjoy hot beverages and fried snacks.

8. Do you prefer rainy days or sunny days?

I prefer rainy days in the summers and sunny days in the winter season. Rains give us respite from the heat in the summers and we can enjoy sitting out in the sun on a cold winter day.

9. What do you do on rainy days (or, on a rainy day)?

I enjoy hot beverages, like coffee and fried snacks like fritters and samosas on rainy days. It gives us an opportunity to stay at home with family and spend quality time with them.

10. What do you usually do when it rains (or, when it starts to rain) and you are outside?

If it rains when I am outside, I usually look for a café or a place where I can sit and enjoy coffee and some snacks.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

11. Do you think rain is good? (Why?)

Yes, I think rains are good. Rains are important to maintain the ecosystem's balance. Rains help with maintaining the groundwater levels. They make the dust settle down and help clean the environment. For agriculture-based economies, rains during the rainy season are very important for a good crop.

12. How does rain affect (life in) your country?

Agriculture is a major part of India's economy and that is largely dependent on timely rains. So a lot of farmers depend on a good monsoon season for a good crop. Unseasonal rains can have an adverse affect on agriculture, as it can destroy crops. In places where there is water shortage, people depend on rains and save rain water in reservoirs.

13. Is there any part of India where it doesn't rain much? (Where?) OR Is there an even distribution of rain throughout India?

India is a diverse country with different climates in different parts. There are many parts in the east of India that experience a lot of rain throughout the year. In most parts of India, monsoon season is the time when most of the rainfall happens. In some western parts, like in the deserts of Rajasthan, there is very little rain. Sometimes some states experience droughts because of no rainfall for a very long period of time.

14. What effects can a shortage of rain (a drought) have on people's lives?

Droughts/Shortage of rain can have adverse effects on the livelihoods of many people, especially those who are dependent on agriculture. Sometimes people are forced to leave their hometowns due to water shortage and start afresh somewhere else and face hardships. Many people die each year in India and all over the world because of droughts.

15. Can you remember any time when it rained particularly heavily in your hometown? (When?)

Yes, I remember that during my childhood it used to rain continuously for days and the roads and parks got filled with water. We used to enjoy a lot playing in the rain and in the pools of water. This used to happen during the monsoon season. Now the amount of rainfall has reduced drastically due to climate change.

16. Does rain ever affect transportation in your hometown? (How?)

Yes, sometimes the rain affects the transportation. It is mostly on some roads where the drainage system is not good or when it is blocked. At such times the water logging happens on the roads and the movement of traffic is affected.

17. Do you think the seasons have changed in recent years, compared to the past? (Why? How?)

Yes, I think seasons have changed in the recent years because of global warming and the consequent climate change. The summers last longer and the winters are shorter. Also, the amount of rainfall during the monsoon season has reduced. Sometimes we hardly get any rains during the monsoon season.

© AFARINESH IELTS House

Kiran Makkar

© AFARINESH IELTS House